## **OWNER'S MANUAL**

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

# CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

## **WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)**

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-European eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorised interference in the system Pan-European eCall in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in a HYUNDAI authorised repairer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-European eCall making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

#### HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Copyright 2025 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

#### SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

Your safety, and the safety of others are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL ∧ will be used.

Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words WARNING and CAUTION.



#### WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



#### A CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

#### NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## **Table of Contents**

1. Introduction	1
2. Picture index	5
Exterior overview (Front view)	5
Exterior overview (Rear view)	
Interior overview	
Centre console overview	9
Steering wheel control overview	11
Motor compartment overview	
3. Seats and Safety system	13
Important safety precautions	13
Seats overview	15
Adjusting front seats	20
Adjusting rear seats	32
Head restraints	48
Seat warmer and air ventilation seat	55
Seat belts	59
Child Restraint System (CRS)	69
Airbag - supplemental restraint system	80
Airbag operating conditions	93
Active bonnet lift system	98
4. Instrument cluster	103
Instrument cluster overview	103
Gauges and meters	105
Warnings and indicators	111
Cluster settings	130
5. Convenience features	135
Smart key	135
Hyundai Digital Key	141
Door locks	153
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	161
Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	162
Theft-alarm system	166
Integrated Memory System (IMS)	168
Steering wheel	171
Mirrors	176
Digital Side Mirror (DSM)	186

	192
	196
	201
	204
	207
	214
)	217
e-Air (OTA) update	220
	223
)	230
g System (IFS)	233
	237
	242
rol system	247
and defogging	262
nal features	264
	270
	275
	291
	292
	296
	302
	303
•	
•	
	e-Air (OTA) update  g System (IFS)  and defogging nal features

Trailer towing	401
7. Driver assistance system	409
Driver assistance system information	409
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)	415
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	432
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	437
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	445
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)	448
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)	452
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)	454
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	459
Forward Attention Warning (FAW)	464
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)	467
Cruise Control (CC)	469
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	473
Emergency Stop (ES)	486
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)	489
Lane Following Assist (LFA)	494
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)	498
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	508
Surround View Monitor (SVM)	512
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA	s) 517
Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	524
Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)	528
Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)	534
Sensor information	556
Declaration of conformity	561
8. Emergency situations	563
Hazard warning flasher	563
In case of vehicle malfunction	
Towing	584
Countermeasures for accidents or fire	589
Emergency commodity	591
Pan-European eCall System	
9. Maintenance	601
Important safety precautions	601
Maintenance services	

	Owner maintenance	603
	Motor compartment	605
	Vehicle inspection and maintenance	606
	Fuses	628
	Light bulbs	646
	Appearance care	656
10.	Vehicle information	663
	Vehicle specifications	663
	Vehicle load limit	670
	Vehicle identifications	673
	Vehicle data collection and event data recorders	676
	Declaration of conformity	677
	Importer information (for Europe)	678
	Importer information (for United Kingdom)	679
	Open source software notice	680
	Manufacturer Information for Antenna	681

## Introduction

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicles controls and safety features so you can safely operate vour vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. HYUNDAI repairers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

## Vehicle modifications



#### 🗥 WARNING

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

### NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome sound, navigation alerts, or warning sounds) may be generated from the interior speakers and amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorised product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

## Two-way radio or mobile telephone installation

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or mobile telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI authorised repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

## **Vehicle handling instructions**

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. For more information, refer to the 'Reducing the risk of rollover' section in chapter 6.

## **Returning used vehicles**

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

## 2. Picture index

This chapter shows the names of the vehicle components and the locations of the control systems.

## Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

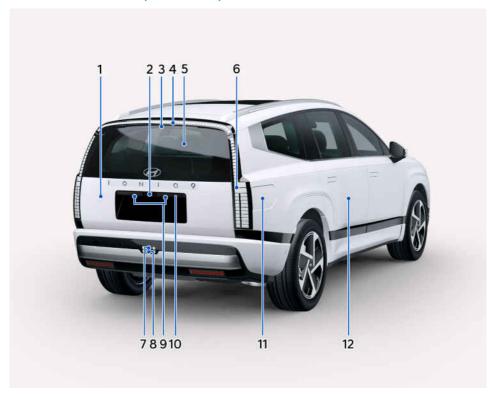
## **Exterior overview (Front view)**



1.	Outside rearview mirror	181
2.	Digital side mirror	186
3.	Panorama sunroof	196
4.	Front windscreen wiper blades	242, 611
	Bonnet	
6.	Windows	192
7.	Tyres and wheels	619, 664

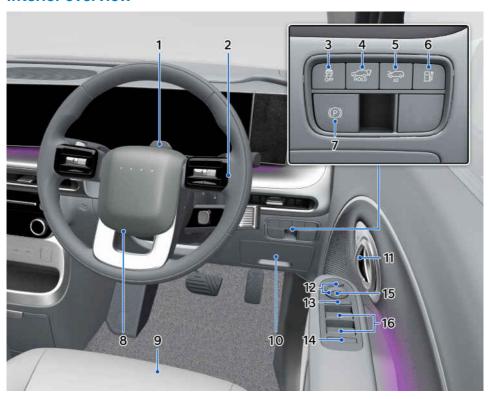
8.	Headlight223,	647
9.	Wide-front view camera	556
10.	. Front radar	556

## **Exterior overview (Rear view)**



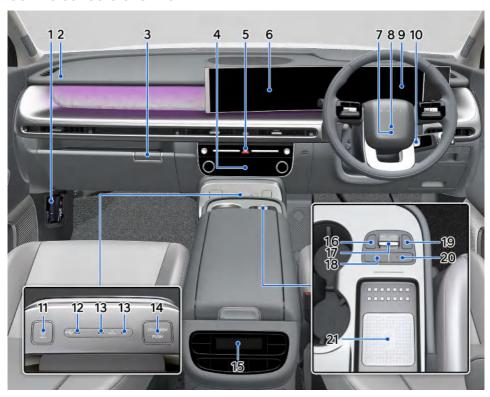
1.	Power tailgate	207
2.	Wide-rear view camera/Digital centre mirror camera	556, 177
3.	Rear window wiper blade	244, 613
4.	High mounted stop light	648
5.	Hidden antenna (Glass antenna)	292
6.	Rear combination light	648
7.	Backup light	648
8.	Rear fog light	226, 648
9.	License plate light	649
10.	.Power tailgate open/close switch	209
11.	Electric charging door	334
12.	Door	153

## **Interior overview**



1.	In-cabin camera	464
2.	Steering wheel	171
	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button	
4.	Power tailgate open/close button	. 209
	Bonnet open button	
6.	Electric charging door open button	334
7.	EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch	368
8.	Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever	171
9.	Seat	15
10.	Fuse box	628
11.	Inside door handle	155
12.	Central door lock switch	194
13.	Power window switches	192
14.	Power window lock button/Electronic child safety lock button194	, 448
15.	Outside rearview mirror folding button	183
16.	Outside rearview mirror control switch	182

## **Centre console overview**



1.	Emergency bonnet release lever	202
2.	Passenger's front airbag	87
3.	Glove box	272
4.	Automatic climate control system	247
5.	Hazard warning flasher button	563
6.	Infotainment system	292
7.	Driver's front airbag	87
8.	Horn	175
9.	Instrument cluster	103
10	.Start/stop button	345
11.	UV-C sterilizer system	276
12	USB port	293
13	.100W USB charger	279
14	Power outlet	278
15	Rear automatic climate control system	247
16	Auto Hold button	370

17. Drive mode button	388
18. Parking/View button	508, 512, 534
19. DBC (Downhill Brake Control) button	378
20.Parking Safety button	524, 528, 534
21. Wireless charging system	284

## **Steering wheel control overview**



1.	Lighting control lever	223
2.	Wiper and washer control lever	.242
3.	Paddle shifter	356
4.	Driving Assist button469,	473
5.	Vehicle Distance button	473
6.	Cluster display control	.130
7.	Lane Driving Assist button	494
8.	Rotary shifter (Rotary gear shift dial)	350
9.	Steering wheel audio controls	.293
10.	Voice recognition button	295
11.	Bluetooth® hands-free phone button	294

## **Motor compartment overview**

For more information, refer to the 'Motor compartment' section in chapter 9.

## 3. Seats and Safety system

This chapter explains how to use the seats and safety systems installed in the vehicle.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

## Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

### Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

## Airbag hazards

Whilst airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

#### **Driver distraction**

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.)
 ONLY when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.

- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use.
   NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a
  responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with
  your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

## Never drink or take drugs and drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

### **Control your speed**

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

### Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## Seats overview

### Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in an accident.



## WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

## Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.



#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.

#### Seat helts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

## **MARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death:

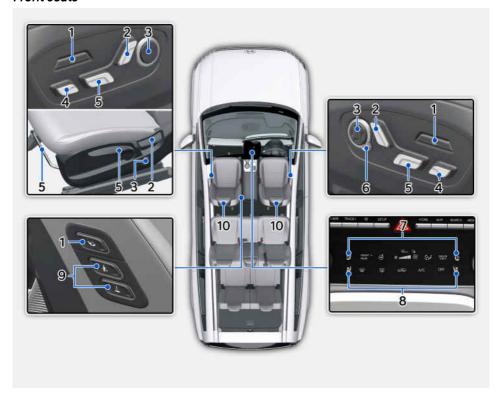
- · Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

#### Seats control overview

Familiarize yourself with seat control switches and adjust the seat position, angle, height, etc., before driving.

• When adjusting the seat, refer to the 'Safety precautions' section in this chapter.

#### Front seats



- 1. Relaxion comfort seat (if equipped)
- 2. Seatback angle

- 3. Lumbar support
- 4. Leg support or Seat cushion support (if equipped)
- 5. Forward or rearward/Seat cushion height/Seat cushion angle (if equipped)
- 6. Seatback bolster (if equipped)
- 7. Front seat warmers
- 8. Front air ventilation seats (if equipped)
- 9. Walk-in switch (if equipped)
- 10. Head restraint

#### Rear seats

6, 7-Seater



- 1. Seat swiveling (6-Seater)
- 2. Forward or rearward
- 3. Walk-in switch
- 4. Seatback angle/Seatback folding
- 5. 2nd row seatback folding
- 6. 3rd row seatback folding/unfolding (if equipped)

- 7. 2nd row seat warmers/2nd row air ventilation seats (if equipped)
- 8. Tilting walk-in switch (7-Seater)
- 9. Emergency strap folding (6-Seater)
- 10. Emergency strap folding (7-Seater)
- 11. 3rd row seatback angle (power adjustment)
- 12. 3rd row seatback angle (manual adjustment)
- 13. 3rd row seatback folding (if equipped)
- 14. 2nd row head restraint
- 15. 3rd row head restraint

6-Seater (Power adjustment)



- 1. 2nd row seat warmers/2nd row air ventilation seats
- 2. Walk-in switch
- 3. Relaxion comfort seat
- 4. Seatback angle/Seatback folding
- 5. Forward or rearward/Seat cushion angle
- 6. Leg support
- 7. Emergency strap folding

## 18 Seats and Safety system

- 8. 3rd row seatback angle
- 9. 2nd row seatback folding/unfolding
- 10.3rd row seatback folding/unfolding
- 11. 2nd row head restraint
- 12. 3rd row head restraint

## Information

Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you may use various convenience functions.

For more information, refer to the 'Seat easy access operation' section in chapter 5.

## **Adjusting front seats**

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



#### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- · Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.



## **CAUTION**

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.

## Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

## Manual adjustment (Passenger's seat)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the front part of the seat.

## Forward and rearward adjustment



Slide the seat whilst pulling up and holding the seat slide adjustment lever. Release the lever at the position you desire.

## Seatback angle adjustment



- 1 Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback angle adjustment lever.
- 2 Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
- 3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.).

### Seat cushion height adjustment





- · Push down the lever several times to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times to raise the seat cushion.

## Lumbar support



For more information, refer to the 'Lumbar support' section in this chapter.

#### **Power adjustment**

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.



#### WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has moved as far forward or rearward as
  possible.
- Do not adjust the seats for longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This
  may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

## Forward and rearward adjustment



Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.

## Seatback angle adjustment



Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seatback angle.

## Leg support adjustment

## tif equipped



- Push the control switch forward to raise the leg support.
- Push the control switch rearward to lower the leg support.

## WARNING

- When lowering or raising the Leg support, be careful not to have your hands or legs caught under the front seats or other surrounding parts of the Leg support. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Do not allow children to adjust the switch. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Make sure that the leg support do not interfere with each other whilst adjusting. The body parts or objects may be damaged if it is caught in the interference.



## **CAUTION**

Do not sit or place heavy objects on the Leg support. It may damage the system.

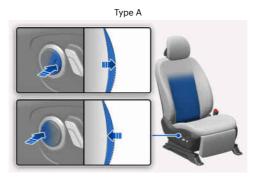
## Seat cushion tilt/height adjustment



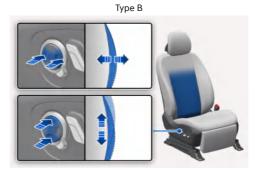
Push the front or rear portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle or height.

## Lumbar support





Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support.



Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support. Press the top or bottom portion of the switch to move the support position up or down.



## **CAUTION**

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

#### Seat bolster



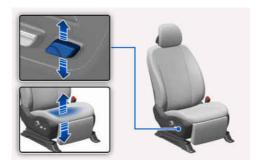


Push the adjustment lever clockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted inward. Push the lever counterclockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted outward.

Release the lever once the bolster reaches the desired position.

## Seat cushion support

### tif equipped



- Push the control switch up to increase cushion support.
- Push the control switch down to decrease cushion support.

### Relaxation comfort seat

#### tif equipped

Relaxation comfort seats help distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat helps relieve fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.



## **CAUTION**

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- · Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

#### Information

Press the auto return button to return to the original seat position after operating the Relaxation comfort seat.

Using the seat adjustment switch other than the auto return button may restrict the downward cushion movement.

#### Using the relaxation comfort seat



- 1 Stop the vehicle and shift to P (Park).
- 2 Press and hold the rear portion of the Relaxation mode switch with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
  - The steering wheel height (Driver's seat), seat position, seatback angle, leg support angle, seat cushion height moves to the relaxation position.

#### Information

- When relaxation comfort seat is activated, the seat cushion, seat cushion extension (if equipped), and seatback angle are adjusted automatically.
- If the relaxation mode is operated unintentionally, use the seat adjustment switches to deactivate or control the seat.

#### Returning to the original seat position



Press and hold the front portion of the Relaxation mode switch to return the seat to the original position.

- The driver seat returns to the original position when the gear was in P (Park).
- · Passenger seat returns to the original position.

In the following situation, the driver's relaxation comfort seat does not return to the original position.

- When the gear is not in P (Park)
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- When the Integrated Memory System needs to be reset (if equipped)

#### NOTICE

- When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, reset the Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after resetting the Integrated Memory System, we recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not use the seat switches simultaneously. It may damage the seat system.

Saving front passenger seat original position



To set the desired position for the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to your preferred position and then quickly press the front portion of the relaxation switch three times consecutively.

- Only use the relaxation switch to stop using relaxation and return to the original position. The seat cushion may not move downward if you use other seat switches.
- The 2nd row seats may change its position when the relaxation function is used.

Resetting the Relaxation mode

#### Driver's seat

For more information, refer to the 'Integrated Memory System (IMS)' section in chapter 5.

#### Passenger's seat



- 1 Press the following switches for about 5 seconds at the same time.
  - · Push the seatback angle control switch rearward.
  - · Push the seat height switch downward.
  - Press the front portion of the relaxation switch.
- 2 The seatback angle and seat cushion angle will automatically adjust in sequence.

 Resetting is completed when all adjustments are made. If the seat control switch is operated, the resetting procedure may stop.

For more information on resetting the 2nd row seat, refer to the '2nd row seat adjustment (power adjustment, 6-Seater)' section in this chapter.

#### NOTICE

- If resetting stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.
- Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the front passenger's seat.

#### Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

### Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat)

### tif equipped

Select Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat from the infotainment system's Settings menu to select and set up supplemental functions.





#### WARNING

Before actually using each function, try the functions with the vehicle parked.

#### Comfortable stretch

Comfortable stretch is a function that helps relieve fatigue of the pelvis and lower back due to driving.



Every time you press the button, you may select a mode or turn off the function in the following order.

- Pelvic stretching: The cushion portion moves, helping the left and right movement of the pelvis.
- Lumbar stretching: The seatback portion moves, helping back and forth movement of the lower back.
- Whole Body stretching: The cushion and seatback moves in sequence, helping the whole body reduce fatigue.
- · Off: Turns off Comfortable Stretch.

Also, you can change the operation intensity and operation time from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Intensity: Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Comfortable stretch > Intensity > Strong/Normal
- Time: Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Comfortable stretch > Session length > Long (20 min)/Medium (15 min)/Short (10 min)

#### **Smart posture assist**

After driving for an hour, Smart Posture Assist automatically adjusts the pelvis and back portion of the seat to assist the posture.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Posture Assist function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Smart posture assist

#### **Smart support**

The seat bolster support increases when SPORT mode is selected for Drive Mode and when driving at high speed.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Support function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Smart support

### Walk-in switch

### tif equipped



Passengers may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

• Press the front or rear portion of the switch to move the seat forward, rearward or adjust the seatback angle.



### **CAUTION**

Do not adjust the front seat when a passenger is getting on or off the vehicle.

## Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.



## WARNING .

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

## **Adjusting rear seats**

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position for passengers or cargo.

# WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- · Adjusting the seats
  - NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat may suddenly move and may injure the passenger.
  - Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- · Folding the seats
  - Do not fold the seatback when the seat is occupied (for example, passenger, pets or luggage). It may injure the passenger or pet, or damage the luggage.
  - Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
  - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top
    of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or
    damage during sudden stops.
  - When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
- · Loading cargo
  - Make sure the vehicle is off, the gear shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or shift dial is inadvertently pressed or rotated to another position.
  - Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants.
  - Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.
- Be careful when closing the tailgate with passengers seated on the third row seat. If the
  passenger's head is not properly against an adjusted head restraint or a tall person is
  seated, the tailgate may hit the passenger's head, which could cause injury.





Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

· Rear seat belts

Before folding the seatback, insert the seat belt buckle in the holder between the seatback and cushion. And insert the seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.

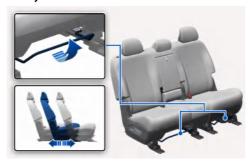
Cargo

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

### 2nd row seat adjustment (manual adjustment)



### Forward and rearward adjustment



Slide the seat whilst pulling up and holding the seat slide adjustment lever. Release the lever at the position you desire.

## Seatback angle adjustment



1 Pull up the seatback recline lever.

#### 34 Seats and Safety system

- 2 Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
- 3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

### 2nd row seat swiveling (6-Seater)

### tif equipped



### MARNING

- Before driving, change the seat orientation to the forward facing position before driving. In the event of an accident whilst driving in the rear view position, unexpected injuries may occur.
- Use the seat after turning it whilst the vehicle is stopped. Turning whilst driving may cause unexpected accidents.
- After returning to the forward facing position, be sure to check that the seat is secured. Failure to do so may result in hazards during sudden braking.
- Check whether there are passengers in the 2nd row when closing the door. Be careful when closing the rear door in the rear view position, as a passenger's arm may be caught.
- 1 With the vehicle stopped, open the rear door.
- 2 Raise the seatback of the front and 2nd row seats upright and move the front and rear seats to the middle position.
- 3 Pull the swivel lever to the right (vehicle's right side seat) or left (vehicle's left side seat) and turn the seat in or out of the vehicle.



4 Release the swivel lever and turn it fully to the position where the seat orientation is locked.

If you turn the seat toward the inside of the vehicle, it rotates 180 degrees and is fixed to the rear view. If you turn the seat toward the outside of the vehicle (toward the door), it can rotate 90 degrees, but it is not fixed.



5 After adjustment, gently rock the seat back from side to side to make sure it is securely locked.

### 2nd row seat adjustment (power adjustment, 6-Seater)





### WARNING

- When lowering or raising the Leg support, be careful not to have your hands or legs caught under the front seats or other surrounding parts of the Leg support. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Do not allow children to adjust the switch. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Make sure that the leg support do not interfere with each other whilst adjusting. The body parts or objects may be damaged if it is caught in the interference.



### CAUTION

Do not sit or place heavy objects on the Leg support. It may damage the system.



No.	Description		
1	<ul> <li>Leg support adjustment</li> <li>Push the control switch forward to raise the leg support.</li> <li>Push the control switch rearward to lower the leg support.</li> </ul>		
2	Seat cushion angle adjustment Push the front portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle.		
3	Adjusting the seatback angle Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.		
4	Forward and rearward adjustment Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.		

### Relaxation mode





- 2nd row behind the driver seat: Push the control switch long to locate the passenger seat to the desired position. Then the rear seat moves to the rear end and the seatback will be tilted back.
  - Relaxation function would not operate if you locate the driver seat to the farthest position.
- 2nd row behind the passenger seat: Push the control switch long to locate the passenger seat to the desired position. Then the rear seat moves to the rear end and the seatback will be tilted back.

#### Information

The front passenger seat will not move in the following cases:

- When there is a person in the front passenger seat
- When the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat is fastened
- · When the front passenger door is open
- When the rear seat moves forward, you can recline the seat by using the angle control switch.
- If you adjust the Relax Mode switch or the seat adjustment switch (seatback angle adjustment, cushion angle adjustment, leg rest angle adjustment), it will stop to operate.
- Once the operation is complete, you can adjust the seat directly using the seat adjustment switch for a more comfortable position.
- After adjusting the seat position, pressing the front part of the relaxation switch 3 times in about 2 seconds will memorize the current position as the return position.
- If the front part of the relaxation switch is pressed and held, the seat will return to the previously saved seat position (initial setting position).

#### Information

When the relaxation mode is activated in the second row seat on the front passenger side, the front passenger seat may be adjusted to a specific position (if equipped).

#### Resetting the Relaxation mode



If the Relaxation mode is not functioning properly, follow the steps below to reset:

- 1 Press the following switches for about 5 seconds at the same time.
  - · Push the Leg support switch rearward.
  - Push the seat cushion tilt switch downward.
  - Push the seatback angle control switch rearward.
- 2 The seatback angle and seat cushion angle will automatically adjust in sequence.
- 3 Resetting is completed when all adjustments are made. If the seat control switch is operated, the resetting procedure may stop.

#### NOTICE

- If resetting stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.
- · Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the seat.

#### Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

#### Walk-in switch



### MARNING

When folding and sliding the 2nd row seat for 3rd row seat access, ensure the vehicle is completely stopped. Only operate the switch after any occupants or passenger of the 2nd row seat have disembarked. Do not press the button to fold the seat if someone is seated or disembarking from the 2nd row seat, as sudden seat movement may result in injury.

Manual adjustment (6-Seater, 7-Seater driver's side 2nd row seat)

- 1 Store the 2nd row seat belt in the storage holder.
- 2 Press either the 3rd row seat walk-in switch located at the top of the 2nd row seatback or the 3rd row seat walk-in switch on the outer side of the 2nd row seat. Then the seatback will fold and the seat will move forward slightly.

If necessary, pull seat slide adjustment lever below the seat cushion and push the 2nd row seat forward.



3 Hold the seat to safely get in or out of the 3rd row seat.

#### Information

If a seat is located in the centre of 7-seater, it moves together when using the seat adjustment of the 2nd row seat behind the driver seat.

Walk-in switch may not operate properly when:

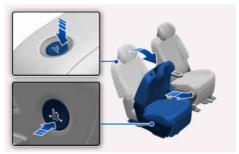
- · When the 2nd row seat belt is fastened
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 mph (5 km/h)

• When the gear is not in P (Park)

Power adjustment (6-Seater)

- 1 Store the 2nd row seat belt in the storage holder.
- 2 Press either the 3rd row seat walk-in switch located at the top of the 2nd row seatback or the 3rd row seat walk-in switch on the outer side of the 2nd row seat. Then the seatback will fold and the seat will move forward slightly.

If necessary, push the 2nd row seat forward.



- 3 Hold the seat to safely get in or out of the 3rd row seat.
- 4 After accessing or exiting the 3rd row, adjust the position of the 2nd row seat, and have the seatback to the upright position.

### Tilting walk-in seat (7-Seater right side seat)

This function allows you to get in or out of the 3rd row seats without removing the child safety seat.



#### CAUTION

For 7 seats, if a child seat is installed, operate after checking that the child seat is well fixed to the seat.

Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.

1 When the walk-in switch is pressed, both the seat cushion and seatback tilt forward.



2 Hold your seat and safely get into or out of the 3rd row seat.

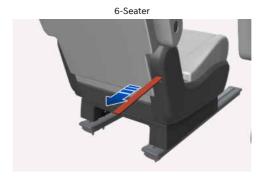
After getting on or off, push the seat backward and raise the seatback to its original position.

Information

Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

### Emergency seat folding strap

If the walk-in switch does not work, get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.



7-Seater (Passenger's side seat)

- 6-Seater(manual adjustment): Pull the seat folding strap to move forward the 2nd row seats.
- · 6-Seater(automatic adjustment), 7-Seater(manual adjustment): Pull the seat folding strap to fold 2nd row seats. Hold the seat and lower it safely.



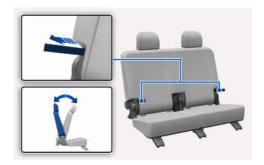
### MARNING

Never attempt to pull the strap whilst the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured. Use only the strap when the walk-in switch does not work.

### 3rd row seat adjustment

### Seatback angle adjustment

#### Manual adjustment



- 1 Pull up the seatback recline strap.
- 2 Hold the strap and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
- 3 Release the strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The strap MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

#### Power adjustment



- 1 Press the 3rd row seat back angle adjustment switch located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
- 2 Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust it to the desired position.
- 3 When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

### Folding the rear seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

- 1 Locate the seat belt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seat belt system interfering with the seatback.
- 2 Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.
- 3 Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides to prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

#### 42 Seats and Safety system

### Manual adjustment

#### 2nd row seat

· Pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to completely fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.



· When using it as a seat, pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle and release the lever to lock in place.



#### 3rd row seat

· Pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to completely fold the seatback forward. Make sure the seatback is securely locked in place.



 When using it as a seat, pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle, and release the upper angle adjustment strap to lock in place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.



### Power adjustment





- Pulling the top of the seatback angle adjustment switch forward for more than a second will move the seat to the rearmost and fold the seatback. Pulling the top of the adjustment switch backward for more than a second will straighten the seatback.
- When using it as a seat, push the upper portion of the seatback angle adjustment switch rearward for more than a second to have an upright position.
- Once the seatback is raised, lightly shake it back and forth to ensure it is securely locked before driving.

## Seatback remote folding (Luggage room)

### tif equipped



This feature can make it easier for you to fold or unfold the 2nd row, 3rd row seatback when the tailgate is open.

- 1 Press the folding/unfolding switch located on the luggage compartment.
  - If the switch is operated whilst folding or unfolding the seatback, the operation will stop. Operating the switch again will resume the process.
  - If the vehicle is ON whilst folding or unfolding the seatback, the operation will temporarily stop. Once the vehicle is running, the operation will resume.
- 2 Once the seatback is folded forward, the space can be used for cargo.
- 3 If the seatback does not fold down completely, push it to make sure it's fully folded.

Туре		Operation		
Α	THE STATE OF THE S	When you press the switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatback of the 2nd row seat folds.		
В	THE STATE OF THE S	When the switch is pressed, the left (L) or right (R) seatback of the 2nd row seats is folded, and when pressed again, it is unfolded.		
С	AN A	When the switch is pressed, the left (2nd L) or right (2nd R) seatback of the 2nd row seat folds.  When the switch is pressed, the left (3rd L) or right (3rd R) seatback of the 3rd row seats is folded, and when pressed again, it is unfolded.		

Туре		Operation		
D	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	When the switch is pressed, the left (2nd L) or right (2nd R) seatback of the 2nd row seat is folded. and when pressed again, it is unfolded.  When the switch is pressed, the left (3rd L) or right (3rd R) seatback of the 3rd row seats is folded, and when pressed again, it is unfolded.		



#### WARNING

Always check for any occupants or passengers in the 2nd row seats before folding. Do not fold the seat if there are pets, luggage, passengers sitting in the 2nd row seats, or when passengers are getting off the vehicle. A sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.

### Armrest (2nd row seat)



### A CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
- The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.



When the armrest is within Range 2, lower the armrest to the lowest position, then lift the armrest within Range 1 of the armrest adjustment angle, and then use it at the angle you desire.

- When the armrest is within Range 1 of the adjustment angle, lift the armrest to the highest position (within Range 2), then lower it to the lowest position until it makes a 'click' sound, and use it whilst lifting the armrest again within Range 1 of the armrest adjustment angle.
- After fixing, the lower adjustment is not possible.

7-Seater



You can open or close the armrest by pulling the top of the armrest forward or pushing it toward the seatback.

### Head restraints

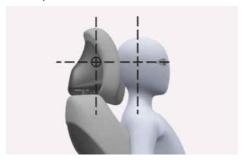
The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.



### MARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.
- · Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.



- NEVER adjust the head restraints position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the head restraints as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.



### CAUTION

- · When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



#### NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraint.

### Front seat head restraint



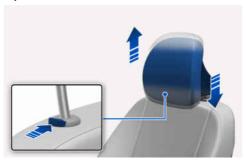
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraint for the passengers safety and comfort.

## Forward and rearward adjustment



The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired detent. To adjust the head restraint to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

## Adjusting the height up and down



Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

## Removing the head restraint





- 1 Recline the seatback with the seatback angle switch.
- 2 Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
- 3 Press the head restraint release button whilst pulling the head restraint up.

### Reinstalling the head restraint



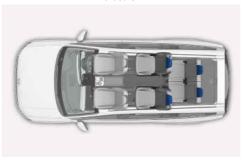


- 1 Recline the seatback.
- 2 Put the head restraint poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button.
- 3 Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

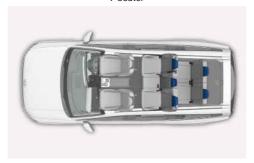
4 Recline the seatback with the seatback angle switch.

### **Rear seat head restraints**

6-Seater



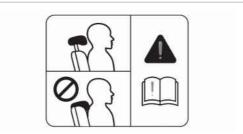
7-Seater



The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



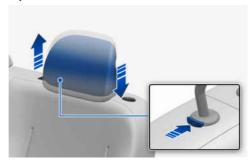
## **MARNING**



When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position.

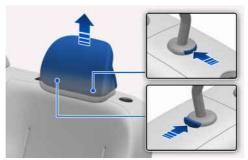
#### 2nd row head restraint

## Adjusting the height up and down



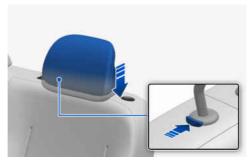
Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

### Removing the head restraint



- 1 Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
- 2 Press the head restraint release button whilst pulling the head restraint up.

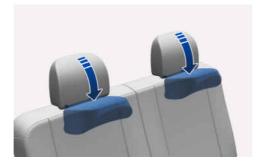
## Reinstalling the head restraint



- 1 Put the head restraint poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button.
- 2 Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

## 3rd row automatic folding head restraint

The head restraint in the 3rd row seats automatically folds together when the seatback is folded.



- The seatbacks and head restraints will automatically fold by pulling the 3rd row seat folding straps or pressing the button (if equipped) located on the seatback.
- Manually return the head restraint after raising the seatback.
   Always make sure the head restraint is locked in place.

Information		

The height of the 3rd row automatic folding head restraints cannot be adjusted.

### Seat warmer and air ventilation seat



### MARNING .

The seat warmers can cause a serious burns, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
- · People with sensitive skin or who burn easily
- · Fatigued individuals
- · Intoxicated individuals
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness

Never place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as a blanket or seat cushion.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers, air ventilation seats, and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment (for driver's seat)

## tif equipped

The seat warmers and air ventilation seats automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the vehicle is ON (READY indicator ON).

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select: Settings > Vehicle > Seats (or Climate) > Link to climate settings for autoadjustment > Driver seat warmer/ventilation

• The seat warmers and air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON position. However, if the Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment function is on, the driver's seat warmers and air ventilation seats turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

#### **Seats warmers**

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.

#### Front seat warmers



Whilst the vehicle is running, touch the icon to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

• Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

### Rear seat warmers





Whilst the vehicle is running, press the seat warmer switch to warm the rear seat.

· Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Operating the rear seat warmer from the front seat

### if equipped

Select Seats > 2nd Row Seat Warmer from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select the seat warmer icon of the desired seat to warm the rear seat.

 Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

#### Information

- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

#### Air ventilation seats

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

#### Front air ventilation seats





Whilst the vehicle is running, touch the icon to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

• Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat air ventilation from high, medium, low, and off.

### Rear air ventilation seats

#### tif equipped



Whilst the vehicle is running, press the button to cool the seat.

 Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the air ventilation seat from high, medium, low, and off.

Operating the rear ventilation seat from the front seat

#### tif equipped

Select **Seats > 2nd Row Seat air ventilation** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select the seat air ventilation icon of the desired seat to cool the rear seat.

 Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat air ventilation from high, medium, low, and off.

#### Information

- If the air ventilation seat is positioned at high, the airflow speed increases depending on vehicle speed.
- It may take 3 to 5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
- Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.

### **Seat belts**

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

### **Seat belt safety precautions**

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all vehicle occupants to wear seat belts.



#### WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- · NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- · Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly
  in a collision.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- Never unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seat belt or install devices that may prevent seat belt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. We recommend that the seat belt be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- · Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

## Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap

belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.



#### WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident whilst pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

#### Seat belt use and children

#### Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information, refer to the 'Seat belt safety precautions' section in this chapter.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. For more information, refer to the 'Child Restraint System (CRS)' section in this chapter.



#### WARNING

- Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

#### Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.



#### WARNING

- · Always make sure larger children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- · Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

### Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

#### Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.



#### MARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

#### Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

## Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

## Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives must not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

### When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

#### Seat belt features

#### Pretensioner seat belt



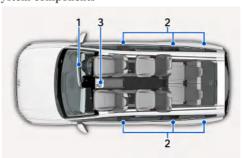
Your vehicle is equipped with driver's, front passenger's and rear passenger's (if equipped) pretensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner). The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

#### Pretensioner seat belt system components



- 1. SRS airbag warning light
- 2. Retractor pretensioner
- 3. SRS control module

## WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- · Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- · Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself. We recommend that the pretensioners be inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.
- Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.



### CAUTION

- · Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and must not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

#### NOTICE

- The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, and then turns off.
- · If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the vehicle or stays illuminated or illuminates whilst driving, we recommend the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

### Seat belt restraint system



### MARNING .

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

#### Information

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

### Lap/shoulder belt

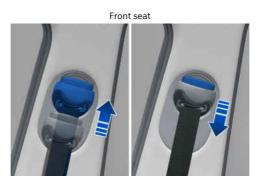
Fastening your seat belt



- 1. Height adjuster button
- 1 Pull the belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.
- 2 Place the lap belt portion across your hips and the shoulder belt portion across your chest.
  - The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.
  - If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

- 3 Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.
  - To raise the height, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

#### Height adjustment



Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

• Pull it up to raise the height. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

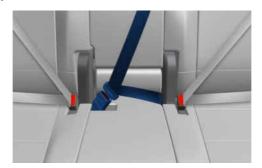
#### Releasing your seat belt



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

#### Rear centre seat belt



Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt, use the buckle with the **CENTER** mark.

#### Seat belt warning light

### Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning



#### Instrument cluster

- · As a reminder, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- The seat belt warning light illuminates until the seatbelt is fastened.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving:
  - Below 12 mph (20 km/h): the seat belt warning light illuminates
  - Above 12 mph (20 km/h): the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the warning light blinks



#### WARNING

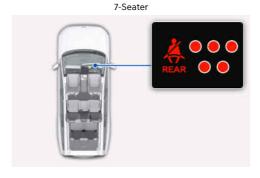
Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminate for about 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

# Rear passenger's seat belt warning







#### Type A

#### For 2nd row outboard and 3rd row seat

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights
  will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the Start/Stop button is in the
  POWER ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning lights will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20 km/h).

 When the speed is 12 mph (20 km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds.

#### For rear centre seat

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights
  will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the Start/Stop button is in the
  POWER ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 6 mph (10 km/h), warning light and warning sound do not work even if driving over 12 mph (20 km/h).

#### Type B

#### For rear seat

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights
  will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the Start/Stop button is in the
  POWER ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 6 mph (10 km/h), warning light and warning sound do not work even if driving over 12 mph (20 km/h).

# **Child Restraint System (CRS)**

#### Our recommendation: Children always in the rear



# WARNING

- · Vehicles without passenger airbag ON/OFF switch Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag resulting in serious injury or death.
- · Vehicles with passenger airbag ON/OFF switch Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint regulations that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/ shoulder seat belt, or by a top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

# Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

# <u> M</u> WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured Child Restraint System. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. When using a Child Restraint System:

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback. It may
  not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages, and top-tether anchorages.

# **Selecting a Child Restraint System**

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
  - A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

# Child Restraint System types



There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

#### Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint

Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

# Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

#### **Booster seats**

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

**Child Restraint System seating position** 

# Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable.
- · F: Forward facing
  - R: Rearward facing
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions								
			2	2		4	*3			
		1	Airbag ON	Airbag OFF	3*3	6 Pass.	7 Pass.	5 <sup>*3</sup>	6 <sup>*2</sup>	7*2
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes <sup>*1</sup> (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	-	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)

CRS categories		Seating positions								
			2			4 <sup>*3</sup>				
			Airbag ON	Airbag OFF	3 <sup>*3</sup>	6 Pass.	7 Pass.	5 <sup>*3</sup>	6 <sup>*2</sup>	7*2
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	1	No	Yes <sup>*1</sup>	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF: B3	ı	No	Yes*1	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

<sup>\*1:</sup> To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted to the appropriate position which do not interfere with stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position).

<sup>\*3:</sup> It is strongly recommended that seat sliding should be adjusted to rearmost position when CRS fitted in second row.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front left	
3	2nd row left	
4	2nd row centre	
5	2nd row right	
6	3rd row left	2 3,4 0
7	3rd row right	

#### Information

- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.
- When CRS installed in 1st row, head restraints should be removed or adjusted highest position.
- When CRS installed in 2nd row, head restraints should be removed for stability of CRS.

# Recommended CRS for Vehicle in Europe according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

<sup>\*2:</sup> When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded.

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40-83 cm	Britax Romer	BABY-SAFE 3 i- SIZE with FLEX BASE 5Z	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	R123/03 E1-030065 R129/03 E1-030060
76-105 cm	Britax Romer Trifix2 i-size		ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	R129/01 E1-010015
100-150 cm	0-150 cm Cybex Solution T i-Fix		ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	R129/03 E1-030036
< 150 cm	50 cm Graco Graco Booster Basic R129		Vehicle belt	R129/03 E11-030597

**CRS Manufacturer information** Britax: https://www.britax.com Cybex: https://cybex-online.com Graco: https://www.gracobaby.com

# **Installing a Child Restraint System**



#### MARNING

- · Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.
- If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.



#### CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

 Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle. All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with an ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with a support leg.

- Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured. After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- Secure the child in the Child Restraint System. Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

# Securing a Child Restraint System with the ISOFIX Anchorage System

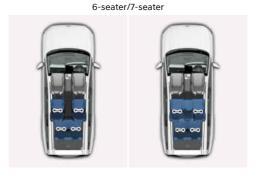


#### WARNING

- · Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the centre seat. It may damage the anchorages that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.
- Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toys, pens, wires) near the ISOFIX anchorage area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- · Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. The child can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- · Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This may cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your repairer after a collision. A collision. can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.



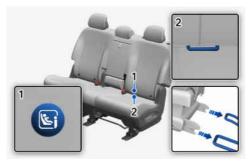
The ISOFIX system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System. easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the centre rear seating position.



- 1. ISOFIX anchorage position indicator
- 2. ISOFIX anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorage position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

The ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Installing with an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions

- 1 Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
- 2 Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
- 3 Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

4 Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

# Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system



# MARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether anchorage:

- · Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the top tether strap to the correct top tether anchorage for that seating position.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.
  - Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



6-seater/7-seater

Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks (if equipped).

Installing with the top tether anchor

Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the top tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.

2 Connect the top tether strap hook to the top tether anchorage, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.



3 Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

# Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.

#### Installing with a lap/shoulder belt

1 Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



- 2 Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.
  - Position the release button so that it is easy to access in an emergency.



- 3 Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
- 4 Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a top tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the 'Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system' section for more information.

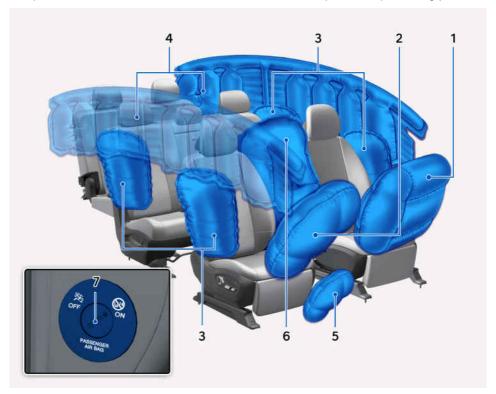
To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

# Airbag - supplemental restraint system

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's and front passenger's seats.

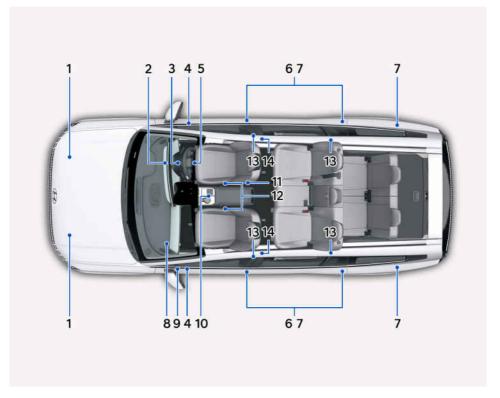
The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



- 1. Passenger's front airbag
- 2. Driver's front airbag
- 3. Side airbag
- 4. Curtain airbag
- 5. Driver's knee airbag
- 6. Front centre side airbag
- 7. Front passenger airbag ON/OFF switch

# **SRS** Components



- 1. Front impact sensors
- 2. Airbag warning light
- 3. Driver's knee airbag module
- 4. Side impact sensors (pressure)
- 5. Driver's front airbag module
- 6. Side impact sensors (acceleration)
- 7. Retractor pre-tensioner
- 8. Passenger's front airbag module
- 9. Front passenger's airbag ON/OFF switch
- 10. SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
- 11. Front centre side airbag
- 12. Driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buckle sensors
- 13. Side airbag module
- 14. Curtain airbag module

Info	rm	atı	on

Front passenger's airbag ON/OFF indicator is located on the overhead console.

# **Airbag safety precautions**

Passengers must not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

**Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position may cause the airbags to inflate.

# **MARNING**

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems every trip, every time, everyone!
   Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- ABC Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:
  - Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
  - Never place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
  - Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
  - Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
  - Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.
  - Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
  - Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
  - Do not hang other objects except clothes. In a crash it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
  - Do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, and front and rear pillar.

# Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

# Airbags system operation

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components whilst the Start/Stop button is DRIVE READY to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, and it may be activated within 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover. When a rollover is detected, curtain airbags remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.
  - However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.
- · There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

1 When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.



- 2 Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.
  - A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest
- 3 After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.



Passenger's front airbag

# What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

# WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- · Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only.

#### Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort whilst breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

# Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactived.



## WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

# SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection (if equipped rollover sensor).



#### MARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- · The light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is running.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

# **Airbag location**

# Driver's and Passenger's front airbags



Driver's front airbag





Passenger's front airbag



The SRS consists of airbags located in the centre of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, AIRBAG.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

# Passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front airbag to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants due to age, size, or medical condition.





#### Deactivating the passenger's front airbag

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position (direction 2). The passenger airbag OFF & indicator illuminates and stays on until the passenger's front airbag is reactivated.

#### Reactivating the passenger's front airbag

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position (direction 1). The passenger airbag ON @ indicator illuminates.



#### MARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger airbag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front airbag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

#### Information

The passenger's front airbag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. If the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON position within 3 minutes after the vehicle was turned off, the indicator does not illuminate.

# Side airbags





Front centre side airbag (for driver's seat)





Side airbags are located in the outboard of front and rear seats. Additionally, a front centre side airbag is located in the inboard side of the driver seatback.

The side airbags and front centre side airbag are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the front centre side airbag, side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

# Curtain airbags





Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

#### **SRS** care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.



#### ▲ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- · Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information.

# **Airbag warning labels**



Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

# Airbag operating conditions

There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

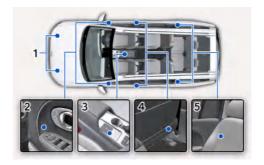
### Airbag collision sensors



## MARNING.

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- · Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they must not or may not deploy.
- · Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Press the Start/Stop button is in the OFF or POWER ON position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- We recommend that all airbag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



- 1. Front impact sensor
- 2. Side impact sensor (Pressure): Front door
- 3. SRS control module/Rollover sensor
- 4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-Pillar
- 5. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): C-Pillar

# Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side and curtain airbags





Side, curtain airbags and the front centre side airbag are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side, curtain airbags and the front centre side airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side, curtain airbags and the front centre side airbags inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

# Airbag non-inflation conditions

In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed
not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the
protection of the seat belts.



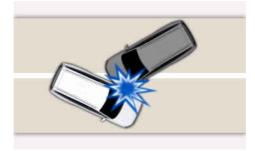
• Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.



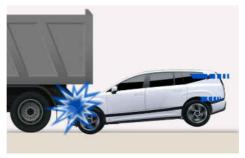
 Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision. Side, curtain airbags and the front centre side airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



• In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



• Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to 'nosedive'. This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a 'nosedive' condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.



 Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side, curtain airbags and the front centre side airbags may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.



• Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.



# **Active bonnet lift system**

The active bonnet lift system can reduce a risk of injury to pedestrians by raising the bonnet in certain accident situations. The active bonnet lift system has the additional deformation space under the bonnet, which is made available for subsequent head impact.

### **System activation**

### Prerequisite for activation

The Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position and the vehicle speed is between about 15.5 mph (25 km/h) and 31 mph (50 km/h).

#### Information

Active bonnet lift system repair

- If the active bonnet lift system has been activated, do not place the bonnet back by yourself. We recommend that the system be repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you change or repair the front bumper, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# System activation

The active bonnet lift system is designed to work in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision





The system may activate when:

- The vehicle falls in the gutter or from a high place
- An impact is detected by a frontal collision without pedestrians in front.
- Certain high-speed frontal or angled collision with a vehicle or barrier.

# **System limitation**











The system will not activate when:

- In side, rear collisions and rollover accidents. The vehicle can detect only frontal collision.
- The front bumper is damaged or modified.
- The vehicle is in an angled frontal collision with pedestrians.
- · A pedestrian is laying on the road.
- A pedestrian has an object to absorb the shock such as a suit case, buggy or cart.

#### **System malfunction**

If there is a problem with the system, the message 'Check Active Hood System' will appear on the cluster display.

This warning message means that the protection of pedestrians by the active bonnet lift system is not working properly.

If the warning message is displayed, we recommend that the system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Information \_

- Do not remove or change the components and the wiring of the active bonnet system.
- Do not change the front bumper or the body structure.
- Do not install or assemble any aftermarket accessory on the front bumper or cover.
- When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres. If you drive with different tyre or wheel sizes, the active bonnet lift system may not work normally.

The above situations may cause a malfunction of the active bonnet lift system.

# 4. Instrument cluster

This chapter explains the vehicle information, warning lights and status indicators that appear on the cluster.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Instrument cluster overview



- 1. Speedometer
- 2. Warning and indicator lights
- 3. Charge/Power gauge
- 4. Outside temperature
- 5. Cluster display
- 6. Gear shift indicator
- 7. Distance to empty
- 8. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
- 9. Regenerative braking level indicator
- 10. Odometer

#### Instrument cluster control

### Instrument cluster theme selection

#### Infotainment system

You can adjust the theme of the instrument cluster in the infotainment system. Select Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Cluster theme selection.

### Instrument panel illumination

#### Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Brightness.



### MARNING .

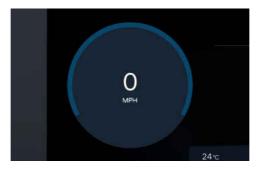
Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

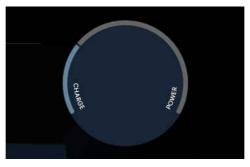
# **Gauges and meters**

## **Speedometer**



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

## Charge/Power gauge



The CHARGE/POWER gauge displays the charging and discharging status of the electric energy produced by the regenerative braking and the energy consumption of the electric motor.

- CHARGE: Shows the charging status of the electric motor when vehicle is decelerating or driving on a downhill road (being charged by the regenerative brakes). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.
- · POWER: Shows discharging status of the electric motor when vehicle is accelerating or driving on an uphill road. The more electric energy is discharged (used), the higher the gauge level.

### State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. 100 % indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

- When the remaining battery of the high voltage battery is lower than 20 %, the High voltage battery level () warning light appears.
- When the High voltage battery level is warning light appears, charge the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

After the warning light appears, immediately charge the vehicle at a nearby charging station. The vehicle may not operate properly depending on the driving speed, weather, and other driving conditions.

#### Information

- To find a nearby charging station, refer to the 'Searching for nearby charging stations' section in chapter 6.
- Check if the SOC is enough before driving on highways or motorways.

### **Odometer**



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

### Distance to empty



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.

• The distance to empty differs depending on which drive mode (ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/ SNOW) is selected.

### Information

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.

# Factors affecting the distance to empty

The distance to empty vary depending on many factors such as driving habits. power usage, driving conditions, and high voltage battery. The distance to empty may be increased or decreased than the certified figures as it reflects all the factors comprehensively.

- The driving habits: The driving speed and tendency of accelerating and decelerating. High-speed driving or frequent accelerating and decelerating reduces the distance to empty.
- The power usage: As the additional power usage, such as the air conditioner, heater, or lights, increase the distance to empty reduces.
- The driving conditions: The weather, temperature, and terrain. If you drive in snow/ rain/strong wind or low temperature, the distance to empty will be reduced. The distance to empty will also be reduced when driving uphill or on slippery or rough roads.
- The electric energy: Proportional to the State of Charge (SOC), but may vary depending on the battery temperature and the State of Health (SOH) of a battery.

# Change in the distance to empty when 100 % charged

In case the distance to empty has been reduced due to learning of the driving habit or the driving conditions, you can increase the distance to empty again by continuously driving following the 'Tips for enhancing the distance to empty'.

- Resetting the previously learned driving patterns at the service centre may increase the
  distance to empty displayed on the bottom of the instrument cluster, but it does not
  increase the actual distance to empty. The distance to empty may not be accurate until
  the learning proceeds.
- If the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter, the distance to empty reduces but it is not a permanent change. The distance to empty may increase again once the temperature rises.
- If you reduce the power usage, the distance to empty may increase.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

### When setting a destination

When the destination is set, the distance to empty may change. The distance to empty may vary significantly based on traffic conditions or driving speed.

## Tips for enhancing the distance to empty

The distance to empty vary depending on the charge level of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, duration of the battery use, terrain, driving habits, etc.

- The air resistance increases rapidly as the electric vehicle drives faster, so avoid speeding to increase the distance to empty and the electric energy economy.
- Rapid acceleration consumes a lot of driving energy and rapid deceleration limits the regenerative braking. Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal.
- If you operate the air conditioner or heater too much, the high voltage battery uses
  excessive electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, set the cabin
  temperature to 22 °C (71.6 °F) AUTO level 2. Especially in winter, reducing heating and
  using heated seats instead can significantly increase the distance to empty. Turn off the
  air conditioner or heater if you do not need them.
- When using the air conditioner or heater, the energy consumption is reduced if recirculation mode is selected instead of fresh mode.
- · Close the windows whilst driving.
- When using the air conditioner or heater whilst driving alone, use the DRIVER ONLY function.
- Always maintain specified tyre pressures and use tyres for electric vehicles.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- · Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

# When the distance to empty is insufficient

- When the battery warning indicator is displayed, immediately charge the vehicle at a nearby charging station.
- When the battery level is 0 %, do not try to drive. Move to a safe place and call for help.

### **Outside temperature gauge**



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature. Select Settings > General > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control information screen is changed.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the guick reference guide.

#### **Gear shift indicator**



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

# Regenerative braking level indicator



The regenerative brake indicates the level of the regenerative braking that you set. And it also indicates Smart regenerative system's operation status.

For more information, refer to the 'Regenerative braking system (paddle shifter)' section in chapter 6.

# **Warnings and indicators**

# Warning and indicator lights

# **CAUTION**

If the warning light illuminates whilst driving or does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

	DE A DV		
(1)	READY	(2)	
(3)	<b>5</b> *	(4)	Ä
(5)	**	(6)	(!)
(7)		(8)	(ABS)
(9)	(ABS)	(10)	<b>⊘!</b>
(11)	<u></u>	(12)	(!)
(13)	EPB	(14)	AUTO HOLD
(15)	<b>/</b> ↔	(16)	<b>→</b>
(17)	**************************************	(18)	<b>/≘</b> \
(19)	120 km/h	(20)	$\Theta$
(21)		(22)	<u></u>

(23)		(24)	$\triangle$
(25)	<u>-Ф</u> -	(26)	
(27)	<b>?</b>	(28)	OFF OFF
(29)	-0	(30)	<b>+ +</b>
(31)	-00-	(32)	<b>≣</b> D
(33)		(34)	AUTO
(35)	(L)	(36)	<b>()</b> ‡
(37)	AFS	(38)	**
(39)		(40)	

# (1) READY Ready indicator

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- · ON: Normal driving is possible
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred
- · Blinking: Emergency driving

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# (2) ₼ Service warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

#### 112 Instrument cluster

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## (3) F Charging indicator light

This indicator illuminates:

When charging the high voltage battery.

## (4) A Seat belt warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the 'Seat belts' section in chapter 3.

## (5) \* Airbag warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS). If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### (6) (1) Regenerative brake warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Parking Brake warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake warning light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

# (7) (1) Parking brake and brake fluid warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- · Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - With the vehicle stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the 'Brake fluid' section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### Information

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

 With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.

# (8) (ABS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# (9) (1) Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



#### 🔼 WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

#### Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

## (10) A. Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- · Whenever there is a malfunction with the MDPS. If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## (11) 12 V Battery charging system warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with electrical charging system:

- 1 Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- 2 Turn the vehicle off and check the electrical charging system.

If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## (12) Low tyre pressure warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. (The location of the underinflated tyre appears on the cluster display.)

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 seconds intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the 'Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)' section in chapter 8.



#### WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

# (13) EPB Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

• When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.
 If the EPB warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### Information

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

### (14) 器 AUTO HOLD indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.
   If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)' section in chapter 6.

## (15) X 4WD warning light

#### tif equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the 'Four Wheel Drive (4WD)' section in chapter 6.

# (16) ♣ Forward Safety warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

 Red: When Forward Safety function or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to the 'Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' section in chapter 7.

## (17) 🕸 Emergency Steering warning light

### tif equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- · Yellow: When Forward/Side Safety is deselected or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disable/malfunction

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensors after Forward Safety select in settings, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

This warning light blinks:

Red: When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating

For more information, refer to the 'Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' section in chapter 7.

### (18) /€\ Lane Safety indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Grey: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more information, refer to the 'Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)' section in chapter 7.

# (19) 120 Over speed warning light



This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
  - This is to prevent you from over speeding.
  - The over speed warning chime also sound for about 5 seconds.

# (20) ⊖ Lane Following Assist indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.

• Grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

· White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA)' section in chapter 7.

## (21) ⊖ Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)' section in chapter 7.

## (22) 5 Inattentive Driving Warning light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.
   If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

• Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver Attention Warning (DAW)' section in chapter 7.

# (23) Torward Attention Warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Red: When Forward Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.
   If the red warning light remains on after the in-cabin camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

• Red: Forward Attention Warning warns the driver to keep eyes on the road.

For more information, refer to the 'Forward Attention Warning (FAW)' section in chapter 7.

# (24) ∧ Master warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked
- · Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked
- · LED headlight malfunction
- · High Beam Assist malfunction
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction
- · Door/Tailgate malfunction
- · Low washer fluid
- Four Wheel Drive (4WD) malfunction (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

## (25) t LED headlight warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

#### NOTICE

Driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

# (26) Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Downhill Brake Control system is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

· Green: When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

For more information, refer to the 'Downhill Brake Control (DBC)' section in chapter 6.

## (27) - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- · Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to the 'Electronic Stability Control (ESC)' section in chapter 6.

## (28) 🐕 Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to the 'Electronic Stability Control (ESC)' section in chapter 6.

### (29) - Immobiliser indicator light

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the vehicle.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# (30) ←→ Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal lever.

#### 120 Instrument cluster

If the turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink, blinks rapidly, does not illuminate at all, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

If any of these occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## (31) ∌ Light ON indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lights or headlights are on.

## (32) **■** Low beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

### (33) ■ High beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- · When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

### (34) № High Beam Assist indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the 'High Beam Assist (HBA)' section in chapter 5.

# (35) & Door open indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

This indicator light illuminates if a door is left open or not fully closed.



#### WARNING

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door is fully closed and the light is off.



#### CAUTION

The battery may discharge if you leave the vehicle with the Door Open indicator light illuminated. Make sure you fully close the door when leaving the vehicle.

# (36) (# Rear fog indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

# (37) AFS Intelligent Front-Lighting System indicator light

tif equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When Intelligent Front-Lighting system is ready to operate.
- Green: When Intelligent Front-Lighting system is operating.

If your vehicle detect oncoming or preceding vehicles, the Intelligent Front-Lighting system partially turns off the high beam LED lights.

For more information, refer to the 'Intelligent Front-lighting System (IFS)' section in chapter 5.

### (38) - Icy road warning light



This indicator light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 4 °C (40 °F), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy Road Warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Content selection > Icy road warning.



### CAUTION

If the Icy Road warning light appears whilst driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# (39) Power down indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing (Output limit occurs when the charge level is insufficient.).
- When the temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When the driving system temperature is overheated and requires protection.

If it illuminates alone, it is not failure.

- If both Power down indicator light and Service warning light illuminate at the same time, it is recommended to have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the indicator is illuminating, immediately charge the vehicle. The driving speed may be limited and the vehicle may not properly drive uphill.

#### 122 Instrument cluster

# (40) High voltage battery level warning light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low.

Immediately charge the vehicle. The vehicle can drive an additional 18-25 mi. (30-40 km).

The actual distance to empty depends on the driving conditions.

## Cluster display messages



### WARNING

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
- If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### Shift to P

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Start/Stop button turns to the POWER ON position.

### Low key battery

When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

## Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This message appears if the Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Start/Stop button.

# Key not in vehicle

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

Always turn off the vehicle before leaving your vehicle.

# Press START button again

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Start/Stop button, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# Place smart key in emergency start slot and press START button

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Start/Stop button after accessing with the smart key.

#### Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the OFF position.

#### Shift to P or N to start vehicle

This message appears if you try to start the vehicle in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

You can start the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the vehicle with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

### Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

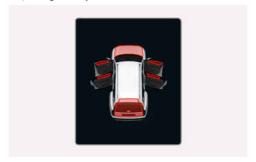
#### if equipped

This message appears if the vehicle battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Door, Window, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator



This warning appears if any door, window, bonnet, or tailgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.



#### CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, window, bonnet, and tailgate are fully closed.

## Sunroof open indicator





This warning appears if you turn off the vehicle when the sunroof is open. Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

## **Lights**



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display.

# Wiper





This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **Content selection** > **Wiper/Lights display**.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Low tyre pressure



This warning message appears if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle is illuminated.

For more information, refer to the 'Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)' section in chapter 8.

## Low washer fluid

## tif equipped

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

# Check turn signal

# tif equipped

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly.

#### 126 Instrument cluster

Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

### Check headlight LED

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Check Active Air Flap system

This message appears if there is a malfunction with the air flap or controller.

Depending on external vehicle conditions, a warning message may be displayed even when the AAF is not malfunctioning. Please check for freezing conditions, foreign objects, or any other obstructions on the flap.

### Electric vehicle cluster display messages

### Low EV charge

This message appears when the high voltage battery level reaches below 20 %.

The marning light on the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously.

Charge the vehicle immediately.

## Charge immediately. Power limited

This message appears when the high voltage battery level reaches below 10 %.

The i warning light and the power down warning light on the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power may be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery.

Charge the battery immediately.

# Check electric vehicle system

This message appears when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Do not drive when the warning message appears.

We recommend that you immediately tow the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have it inspected and repaired.

### Power limited

This warning message appears when the power of the vehicle is limited to ensure the safety of high-powered components for the reasons below:

- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When the driving system is overheated and requires protection.

Unless both Service warning light and Power down indicator light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.

- · Charge the vehicle if the charge level is low.
- · If both power down indicator light and service warning light illuminate at the same time, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the warning message appears.

 Be careful when the power down indicator appears. The vehicle may not properly drive uphill and roll back on a slope.

### Low EV battery temp. Power limited.

If you start or turn off the vehicle when the outside temperature is low, this warning message appears to protect electric vehicle system.

If the high voltage battery charge level is low and parked outside for a long time, vehicle power could be limited due to the low battery temperature.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

If this warning message still appears even after the ambient temperature has increased, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle

This warning message appears to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the Start/Stop button and wait until the battery temperature decreases.

If this warning message still appears even after turning off the vehicle and waiting for a sufficient time, we recommend that you immediately tow the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection and repair.

## Stop vehicle and check power supply

This warning message appears when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend that you tow the vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection and maintenance.

# Unplug vehicle to start

This message appears when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable and start the vehicle.

# Charging door open

This message appears when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Check if the charging door is completely closed after charging the vehicle.

# Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger

This warning message appears when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger
- · The external AC charger stopped charging
- The charging cable is damaged

In this case, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection

This warning message appears when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The unlock button on the charging connector is pressed.

In this case, separate the charging connector and reconnect it and check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# **Cluster settings**

Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

# **Cluster display control**



Switch	Function
<b></b> (MODE)	View modes  • Driving Assist  • Turn by Turn (TBT)  • Utility
^~	Change items
ок	Set or reset the selected item

## Information \_\_\_\_\_

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

## **Cluster display view modes**

# Driving Assist view



Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist and Highway Driving Assist. For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

Information

#### Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

# Turn By Turn (TBT) view



TBT navigation and distance/time to destination appear when TBT mode is selected.

### Utility view

### **Current trip**



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including average energy consumption, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

Turn off the vehicle and open the driver's seat door or turn on the vehicle 3 minutes after turning it off, and the Current trip is automatically initialized.

#### After charging



Trip distance, total driving time, average energy consumption, and instant energy consumption after the vehicle has been recharged are displayed.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'After charging' appears.

#### Since last reset



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average energy economy are displayed. The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Since last reset' appears.

### Tyre pressure



The tyre pressure of each tyre appears.

For more information, refer to the 'Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)' section in chapter 8.

### **Drive Power Distribution**





This mode displays information related to 4WD driving force.

For more information, refer to the 'Four Wheel Drive (4WD)' section in chapter 6.

### Vehicle settings (infotainment system)



Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- 1 Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
- 2 Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

#### Vehicle Settings menu

- · Driver assistance
- · Drive mode
- · Active sound design
- Climate
- Seats
- Lights
- Door
- · Digital key
- Convenience



#### WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings whilst driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could collide.

### Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.

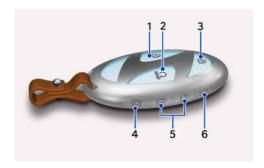
# 5. Convenience features

This chapter explains how to use the user convenience features provided in the vehicle.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to vour vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference quide.

# **Smart key**



- 1. ☐ Door unlock
- 2. Remote Start
- 3. 

  de Door lock
- 4. Bonnet open
- 5. Pr/Pr Remote Smart Parking Assist (Forward/Backward) (if equipped)
- 6. 🔚 Tailgate open/close

### 

Press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.
- The rearview mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

#### Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

#### Setting the door lock/unlock prevention feature

The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.

To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock, press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights blink four times.

At this time, the doors do not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.

### Smart key reminder

If the Smart key is in the vehicle, and the door is locked with the central door lock/unlock button in the vehicle with a door open, the doors are not locked but unlocked again.

### ஓ Remotely starting vehicle

- 1 Press the door lock button on the smart key within about 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold the Remote start button on your smart key within 4 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button. The vehicle starts.
- 3 To turn off the vehicle, press the Remote start button once.

#### **Non-operating conditions**

- The message 'Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running' appears if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the bonnet or tailgate is open.

# 

Close all doors, bonnet, and tailgate, and press the Door Lock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink.
- The rearview mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.



#### WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

Unattended children could press the Start/Stop button and may operate power windows, lock the doors or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

#### NOTICE

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked (If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.).

#### ଲ୍ଲ Bonnet open

Press the bonnet open button on the smart key.

For more information, refer to the 'Opening the bonnet' section in this chapter.

## Bir Remotely moving vehicle forward or backward

#### tif equipped

With the smart key, the vehicle can be moved forward or backward remotely to enter or exit a tight parking space.

For more information, refer to the 'Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)' section in chapter 7.

## @ Opening/Closing the tailgate

To open the tailgate:

Have the smart key with you. Press the tailgate open button on the vehicle or press and hold the Tailgate open/close button on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights blinks two times and the tailgate open.

To close the tailgate:

Press and hold the Tailgate open/close button on the smart key to close the opened tailgate. If you release the button whilst the tailgate is being closed, it stops working and the chime sounds for about 5 seconds.

The Tailgate open/close button only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the tailgate.

## Starting the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. For more information, refer to the 'Start/Stop button' section in chapter 6.

## NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

#### Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

# Mechanical key/Key cylinder (Driver door)

For more information, refer to the 'Using the mechanical key' section in this chapter.

## Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, we recommend to immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

## Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- · Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- · If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.
- · Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

# Replacing the battery

Battery type: CR2450

1 Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the rear cover.



- 2 Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.
- 3 Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



## ▲ WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

#### NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

## Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle is disabled.

When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY, the immobiliser system indicator should come on for a moment, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The vehicle may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.



## **CAUTION**

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

## NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The immobiliser system may malfunction.

# **Hyundai Digital Key**

## tif equipped

Hyundai digital key provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turn on the vehicle.



#### MARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone or card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone or card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

## Digital key (smartphone)

#### Information

- Hyundai digital keys are only available on smartphone that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provide by smartphone manufacturers.
- · Available smartphone brands and models can be found on smartphone manufactures' website or HYUNDAI website.
- Depending on the availability of service on the vehicle, some functions may not operate.
- NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.

# Setting your smartphone

To use the digital key (smartphone), download the Bluelink App and sign up Hyundai account and service.

For more information about Bluelink, refer to the infotainment system guide.

# Registering your digital key (smartphone)

- 1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
  - Both smart keys must be in the vehicle to register the digital key.

2 Put the gear in P (Park), select Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > My smartphone key from the infotainment system.



- 3 After selecting Digital key > Set Up Digital Key from the Bluelink App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance in the smartphone screen.
  - Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
    - Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up.



- Ensure that the NFC Antenna position on the smartphone is in contact with the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.

#### Information

- The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: Settings > Connections > NFC and contactless payments.
- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: Settings > Connected devices > Connection preference > NFC.
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear and Apple WATCH is located at the centre of the screen.



### Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone

- The digital key can be registered if the smartphone is inside the vehicle even without placing it on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Contact the smartphone manufacturer to check for Ultra Wide Band supported devices.
- 4 Press **Save** button in the infotainment system to start registration.

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

During the digital key saving process, the process may cancel when:

- The smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
- The infotainment system is changed
- · The vehicle is turned off
- · The gear is shifted

If you want to register a different digital key (smartphone)

Delete the digital key (smartphone) before re-registering. For more information, refer to the 'Deleting your digital key (smartphone)' section in this chapter. An active Digital Key can be shared through the Bluelink App with a different smartphone.

#### Information

- The registering process does not start if both smart keys are not in the vehicle.
- · Ultra Wide Band is a radio technology that can use a very low energy level for shortrange, high-bandwidth communications over a large portion of the radio spectrum.

## Using the digital key (smartphone)

#### Information

- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected with Bluetooth.
  - The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.
  - Window tinting substances may cause poor Bluetooth connection.
  - If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation my be delayed.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only for a certain amount of time to optimize the performance of the smartphone and vehicle battery. If you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone, the Auto Unlock feature may not operate.
- Check the smartphone's setting menu or the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer for the connection of the vehicle and smartphone.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can also use the NFC function.
- The Remote Start, or Front boot/Tailgate open function may not be available depending on the country or vehicle type (hybrid, plug-in hybrid or electric vehicle).

#### Digital key touch control

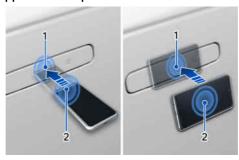
The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the smartphone on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

Digital key close proximity control (Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone)

- If you have the smartphone in possession, the doors can be locked or unlocked without touching the smartphone to the door handle, but by touching the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by pressing the Start/ Stop button without placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- When the smartphone and vehicle is connected by Bluetooth, the Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Start, and Tailgate/Front boot open functions are available using the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

### Locking/Unlocking the doors

#### Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone



- 1. Door handle authentication pad
- 2. NFC Antenna

If the driver places the digital key (smartphone) NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

## Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone

If you touch the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle with the smartphone in possession, the door locks or unlocks.

- After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, try again after moving the smartphone away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (smartphone) if any of the following occurs:

- · The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- · Any of the doors, bonnet, or tailgate are open.
- · The door may not unlock automatically if you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone in possession.
- If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation my be delayed.

#### Starting the vehicle

#### Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone

- After placing your registered digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.
- After starting the vehicle, the digital key (smartphone) may be removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

#### Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone

- With the smartphone inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/ Stop button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to the 'Start/Stop button' section in chapter 6.

#### Information

If a shared digital key (smartphone) is used for the first time, the activating time may take longer.

- Place the shared digital key (smartphone) on the door handle authentication pad until the vehicle door lock/unlock activates.
- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is first used on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), the initial start of the vehicle may fail.
- If the door lock/unlock is activated once with the shared digital key (smartphone) or the vehicle is started with the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad, the digital key (smartphone) is registered in the vehicle.

**Operating the tailgate (Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone)** 

- If the vehicle is locked, press the tailgate open button with the smartphone in possession to open the tailgate.
- If you are in the detecting area behind the tailgate for more than 3 seconds with the smartphone in possession when **Smart tailgate** is set, the tailgate opens automatically.

## Deleting your digital key (smartphone)

- 1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
- 2 To delete all the registered digital key (smartphone), select Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone Key > Delete All in the infotainment system.



To delete only my registered digital key (smartphone), select Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone Key > My Smartphone Key > Delete in the infotainment system.



 A new smartphone can be registered after deleting the existing digital key (smartphone) from My Smartphone Key menu.

To delete a shared key(smartphone), select Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone Key > Shared keys > [Group] > Delete All from the infotainment system.



- Shared keys regards the digital key (smartphone) as [Group] except My Smartphone Key.
- If the account you log on to has not been changed, then it will be under the same [Group].
- You may delete **Shared Keys** by the **[Group]**.

#### Information

- If the registered digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If the digital key is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is also deleted.
- Even though the Bluelink App is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key saved in the smartphone is not deleted.
- Management of the digital key saved in the smartphone is available from the Digital Key App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

## Digital key (card key)

## Registering your digital key (card key)

- 1 Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
- 2 Select Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key, and check whether Enable card key is selected in the infotainment system.



3 Place your card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst the vehicle is on.



- 4 Register your card key by selecting Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Save in the infotainment system.
  - When there is a digital key (card key) already registered in the vehicle, a new digital key (card key) cannot be registered. Re-register a new digital key (card key) after deleting the exiting digital key (card key).
  - To register a digital key (card key), both of your smart keys must be in the vehicle.
  - A registered digital key (card key) cannot be registered in other vehicles.

# Using the digital key (card key)

Locking/Unlocking the doors

If the driver places the digital key (card key) to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (card key) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- Any of the doors, bonnet, or tailgate are open.

### Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to the 'Start/Stop button' section in chapter 6.

#### NOTICE

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - The digital key (card key) is not placed on the door handle authentication pad or vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - The digital key (card key) is near NFC-enabled cards such as credit cards or smartphones.
    - If the digital key (card key) does not work, try again after moving the digital key (card key) away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the digital key (card key) to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- Leaving the digital key (card key) on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst driving may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Remove the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after starting the vehicle.
- · Keep the digital key (card key) away from the smartphone when charging the smartphone. If the digital key (card key) is placed between the smartphone and the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst the smartphone is being charged, the digital key (card key) may malfunction. For example, when charging smartphone whilst the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

# Deleting your digital key (card key)

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

2 From the infotainment system, select Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete.



## Personalized profile and vehicle settings

You can link the user profile with the registered digital key (smartphone). If the account you log on to a smartphone has not been changed, then it will be under the same [Group]. All digital keys (smartphone) will be connected to the [Group].

Your vehicle will automatically activate with the registered profile if you get on the vehicle with your digital key (smartphone). You can refer to the following menus for keys under the same [Group], except my smartphone key.

Select Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone Key > Shared keys > [Group] from the infotainment system.

## Linking user profile

- 1 Select Settings > User profile > Link digital key (smartphone) in the infotainment system.
- 2 Select **Link** to connect the registered smartphone's digital key and the user's profile.
- 3 Follow the instructions according to the message on the infotainment system screen.

# Unlinking user profile

Select Settings > User profile > Profile settings, and then deselect Link digital key (smartphone) in the infotainment system.

#### Information

- User profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization operates with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile link works only when the digital key is registered to the vehicle.
- Digital key (card key) cannot be linked with a user profile.
- If the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.

### Vehicle personalization operation

- The personalization function linked with digital key works when the profile linked smartphone is placed on the outside door handle authentication pad to lock or unlock the doors.
- The profile set by the digital key can be changed manually from the infotainment system.
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows:

Item	Personalization Operation		
Initial value	Guest		
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile		
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile		
NFC card key			
Smart key			



#### CAUTION

If you leave the digital key after locking or unlocking the doors or starting up the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked by the central door lock. Please carry around the digital key all the time.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the guick reference guide.

# Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance

# Purchasing used vehicle

When purchasing a used vehicle, make sure to delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user.

If the card key comes with the vehicle, check whether it operates properly.

# Digital Key maintenance

If you need to repair or replace your Digital Key system, make sure your smartphone key is still active. You may have to pair your phone again using the Bluelink app.

## Limitations of the system



## **CAUTION**

If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur. To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

- Bluelink app on the smartphone and card key may not work if:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
  - The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
  - If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent call, audio or NFC payment), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
  - The Bluelink app function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.

### **Door locks**

## Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

### Using smart key

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the smart key button, refer to the 'Smart key' section in this chapter.

When 'On driver approach' is set



Approach within 40 in. (1 m) to the front outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.

- · Outside door handles of all doors pop out.
- The hazard warning lights blink two times and all doors unlock.



When 'On driver approach' is not set

Touch the front door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the driver's outside door handle.

- · Outside door handles of all doors pop out.
- The hazard warning lights blink two times and all doors unlock.

#### Setting door lock/unlock features

The function can be activated or deactivated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > Vehicle > Door > Approach unlock

#### NOTICE

- If you lock the door with the touch sensor, the doors cannot be unlocked with the touch sensor within 3 seconds.
- If you lock the doors using the door touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY or POWER ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the tailgate).

If this occurs, a chime sounds for a few seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

- · When holding the handle and opening the door, be careful not to the touch sensor on the outer surface of the handle.
- When touching the LOCK sensor to lock the door, be careful not to touch it at the same time as the sensor on the inner surface of the handle.
- · If the door is closed with strong force or the outside door handle is pulled at high speed, the safety device inside the outside door handle is activated and the door may not be opened even if the door handle is pulled.

At this time, if you pull the outside door handle once more, you can open the door,

## Unlocking the door

Have the smart key with you and grab the door handle to activate the door unlock touch sensor.

• The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.

#### NOTICE

- The door touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the outside door handle.
- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- During a car wash or rain, in order to minimise unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations.
  - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
  - If the door is suddenly approached

## Operating door locks from inside the vehicle



## MARNING.

- · Always close and lock the doors whilst the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.
- Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

### With the door inside handle



#### Driver's door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

#### Passenger's door/Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

#### With the central door lock/unlock switch



Passenger's seat

The central door lock/unlock switch is located on the driver's door and front passenger's door.

When pressing the  $\triangle$  portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch of the door is pressed.

When pressing the  $\bigcirc$  portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

#### NOTICE

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- · Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

# Using the mechanical key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

## Unlocking with the mechanical key

1 Pull the door handle whilst pressing the front part of the outside door handle (front side of the vehicle). Then remove the cover under the rear part of the door handle.



2 Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder, and turn the key clockwise to unlock the vehicle (direction 1) or counterclockwise to lock the vehicle (direction 2). Once the doors are unlocked, pull the door handle.



3 After using the mechanical key, turn the key knob and insert the key protector.

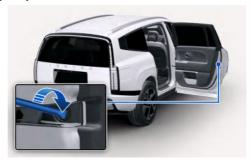
#### NOTICE

- · When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

Information		

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

### In case of an emergency



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

- 1 Open the door.
- 2 Insert a small blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door
- 3 Close the door securely.

#### Information

If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (for example, discharged vehicle battery) and the tailgate is closed, you cannot open the tailgate from the outside until power is restored.

#### **Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features**

# Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy whilst Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

# Auto Lock Enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

#### **Deadlocks**



Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

### Child-protector rear door locks

tif equipped



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks must be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door does not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.



#### ▲ WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Make sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle

# **Electronic child safety lock**

tif equipped



When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

• The rear door window cannot be opened or closed whilst the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON).

For more information, refer to the 'Windows' section in this chapter.

- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged whilst the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.
- If the airbag is activated whilst the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.
- · Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.



#### MARNING

If children accidentally opens the rear door whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

## Child safety lock error

When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message 'Child safety lock error' appears and an alarm sounds. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# Safe Exit Assist (if equipped with electronic child safety lock)

Safe Exit Assist prevents the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button.

For more information, refer to the 'Safe Exit Assist (SEA)' section in chapter 7.

# Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

ROA is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

### **ROA** setting

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear occupant alert

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### **ROA** operation

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the 'Check rear seats' warning message appears on the cluster display.

To turn the warning message off, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel.





#### MARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The ROA system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

#### Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the ROA operates, the alert may occur again.

# **Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)**

### tif equipped

Advanced ROA is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

The system is designed to help detect an infant and child's presence.

### **Advanced ROA setting**

To use ROA, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear occupant alert

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference quide.

### **Advanced ROA operation**

· First alert

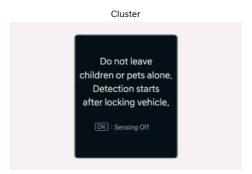
When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the vehicle, the 'Do not leave children or pets alone. Detection starts after locking **vehicle.**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

· Second alert

After the first alert, the second alert operates when it detects an infant or child's presence after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert. The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

To prevent the second alert from activating, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when the first alert appears on the cluster.



#### Steering wheel



#### Information

- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor and is activated only after the first alert is activated.
- · If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.

## **Advanced ROA precautions**

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The system is intended to detect the movement of infants sitting in the rear seats. But a movement detected in the driver or passenger seats may cause a false alert.
- If the rear door is opened, and an infant or child is in the rear seat, then the alert may operate after the vehicle is locked.
- An alert can occur if there is an impactor strong movement on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers.
- The alert may operate if the vehicle is pushed, shaken, being washed, or in an environment with noise/vibration after the vehicle is locked.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

# WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with ROA, always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle.

Advanced ROA may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time.
- · A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection may be weak if the signal is obstructed by the vehicle seat or Child Restraining System (for example, child is restrained in the forward facing position).
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- · An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- · An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- · Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

### **Declaration of Conformity**

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:



MOBIS Parts Europe N.V. Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park Dordon, Tamworth, B78 1SQ, UK

M/Name: ICR010 Frequency: 60-64 GHz Max EIRP(Peak): 5 dBm

Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd declares that the radio equipment type ICR010 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.mobisas.com/product\_certificate.do

# **Theft-alarm system**

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blinks continuously if any of the following occur:

- · A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- · Using the smart key.
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, tailgate, or bonnet without using the smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the bonnet, tailgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the bonnet, tailgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

#### Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.

# Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP)

#### f equipped

- To cancel the sensor operation, go to Setup > Vehicle > Convenience and turn
   Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection to OFF.
- If the system is armed when the sensor is in the OFF status, the intrusion/tilt sensor will
  not operate.

Then, the alarm will be activated when the system meets the intrusion/tilt sensor off condition of 'Theft-alarm' stage.

To reactivate the sensor operation, go to **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** and turn Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection to ON again.

• Do not activate the sensor if there are any chances the vehicle tilts by the outward influences (for example, ferry boat travelling, tower parking etc.), because it could cause the siren to sound inadvertently.

- Make sure all windows are close whilst the system operates. If not, the sensor detects the inadvertent movement inside the vehicle (for example, blowing a wind or entering a butterfly) and it makes the siren sounds.
- If boxes are piled high in the vehicle, the sensor may not detect the movement behind the boxes. Also, the boxes may drop and it makes the siren sounds.
- If the sensor is stained with foreign matter such as cosmetics, spray type air freshener, or spray type window cleaner, the sensor may not operate normally.

## Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for about 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) OFF condition

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The bonnet is opened.
- The Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.

#### NOTICE

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection is in ON position whenever the vehicle is started again.

# **Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) ON condition**

## tif equipped

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed when the sensor is activated.

- The passenger(s) moves in the vehicle.
- The inclination of the vehicle is changed to the certain degree.
- A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

The siren will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for about 27 seconds and repeat max. 8 times when the system meets the alarm activation condition.

To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

# **Integrated Memory System (IMS)**

tif equipped



The IMS for the driver's seat is equipped on some models and allows the driver to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- · Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position (if equipped)
- Steering wheel position (if equipped)
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

If the IMS does not operate normally, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



## WARNING \_

Never attempt to operate the IMS whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.

# **Storing memory positions**

- 1 Make sure the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
- 2 Adjust the driver's seat position, rearview mirror position, steering wheel position and HUD height to the desired position.
- 3 Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
- 4 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' appears on the infotainment system.

# **Recalling memory positions**

- 1 Make sure the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
- 2 Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system beeps once and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position and HUD height are automatically adjusted to the stored positions.

3 'Settings 1 (or 2) applied' appears on the infotainment system.

#### Information

- To recall the IMS settings of memory button 2 whilst the settings of memory button 1 is being recalled, press memory button 1 to stop the IMS adjustment, and then press memory button 2.
- If you adjust the seat and rearview mirror whilst the IMS is adjusting the seat and mirror, the system stops the adjustments.

### Resetting the IMS

- 1 Make sure that the gear is in P (Park) and the vehicle is DRIVE READY, and then open the driver's door.
- 2 Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
- 3 Press and hold both the memory button 1 or 2 and the driver's seat forward movement switch.

## Whilst resetting IMS

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most rearward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default centre position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 2 mph (3 km/h).
- The driver's door is closed.

#### NOTICE

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
- Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.
- · After resetting the IMS, the driver's seat must be adjusted and stored again to recall the memory position.

## Seat easy access operation

#### tif equipped

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

Exiting the vehicle (driver's seat)

The driver's seat moves rearward when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

Seat Easy Access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.

Entering the vehicle (driver's seat)

The driver's seat moves forward when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or whilst carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

· You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seating easy access > Driver seat easy access > Extended/Normal/Off.



## ▲ WARNING

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press any of the driver's seat control switches.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# Steering wheel

## **Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)**

If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you can still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



#### CAUTION

If the MDPS [] warning light and the message 'Check motor driven power steering' illuminates on the instrument cluster, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

#### NOTICE

- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Start/Stop button to the DRIVE READY position.
  - This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

# Tilt/Telescopic steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.



#### WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

#### NOTICE

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel position, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

## Manual adjustment

### tif equipped



- 1 Pull down the lock-release lever.
- 2 Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and distance forward/back.
- 3 Pull up the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

#### Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lockrelease lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

## Power adjustment

tif equipped



- 1 Push the switch up and down to adjust the angle.
- 2 Push the switch forward or rearward to adjust the height.

#### NOTICE

Do not adjust the steering wheel longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

Resetting steering wheel power adjustment

If adjustment is no longer possible within the operable range whilst adjusting the steering wheel position (angle or height), reset as follows.

- 1 From the position the steering wheel has stopped, push the control switch for 10 seconds in the direction you were adjusting the steering wheel. The steering wheel will move in the direction the control switch is pushed.
- 2 Continue pushing the switch for at least 2 seconds after the steering wheel has stopped. Resetting will be complete after the operational range is recognised. If the adjustment is still not possible after resetting the steering wheel power adjustment, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Steering wheel heater



When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position or when the vehicle is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

# Adjusting temperature

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the temperature from HIGH, LOW, and OFF.

- Pressing the icon when temperature is HIGH, the heated steering wheel turns off.
- When HIGH is manually selected, the heated steering wheel automatically changes to the LOW position after 30 minutes. You can turn off the heated steering wheel by pressing the icon to the OFF position.

# Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.

To use this feature, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment or Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment > Steering wheel heating.

• If you press the heated steering wheel icon when the feature is set, you must control the heated steering wheel manually.

• The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON position. However, if the Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment feature is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.

#### NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface using the following products. Heater and steering wheel surfaces may be damaged.
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and petrol
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference quide.

### Steering wheel grip sensor

#### tif equipped

Whilst driving the vehicle with the Driver assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel. For more information, refer to the Hands-off warning section in 'Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)', 'Lane Following Assist (LFA)' or 'Highway Driving Assist (HDA)' in chapter 7.

In the following situations, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands although the driver is holding the steering wheel.

- · When the driver is wearing gloves.
- When accessories such as a cover is attached on the steering wheel.
- · When electronic device is touching the steering wheel.
- · When the steering wheel is wet.



### **CAUTION**

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- · Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not touch the steering wheel with electronic devices (for example, Laptop, tablet PC, etc.).
- Do not touch the steering wheel with metallic or conductive objects (for example, Tumbler, soda can, etc.).
- Do not excessively wet the steering wheel (for example, spilled water, wet tissue, vapour from steam wash).

### Haptic warning/Steering wheel vibration warning

If haptic steering wheel is available, the Driver Assistance system vibrates the steering wheel to warn the driver when the system indicates hazardous situations.

### Setting haptic warning

Whilst the vehicle is on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > **Haptic warning** in the infotainment system.

#### Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

#### NOTICE

- Do not strike the horn severely to or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and petrol
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

### Mirrors

#### Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centred.



### WARNING

- Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.
- · To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.
- Never adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

#### NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

# Day/night rearview mirror





- 1. Day
- 2. Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

### Electronic Chromic Mirror (ECM)





#### 1. Sensor

When the vehicle is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

### Digital Centre Mirror (DCM)

### tif equipped

The DCM is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the DCM. The DCM allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraint or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.



# **WARNING**

Be sure to read the precautions and instructions before using the DCM. Failure to follow the precautions and instructions for proper use of DCM may result in serious injury:

- · You are responsible for driving safely when using the DCM. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always check the blind spot of the DCM before driving.
- Never operate the DCM whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.
- Never disassemble or modify the DCM's camera unit or wirings. If you notice smoke or any smell coming from the DCM, stop using the system immediately. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# **CAUTION**

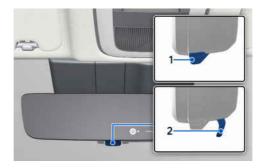
- The image areas displayed in the conventional rearview mirror mode and the DCM mode are different. Check the image areas displayed in different modes before driving the vehicle.
- Switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode when the DCM is not functioning normally. A light beam or flash may appear if strong light sources such as direct sunlight or vehicle headlights obstruct the rearview camera.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, the DCM may not operate normally. Clean with a damp soft cloth.

#### DCM components



- 1. Camera indicator
- 2. Mode selection lever (conventional rearview mirror/DCM)
- 3. Sensor
- 4. Icon display area
- 5. Menu/Adjustment button

#### **Changing modes**

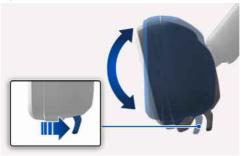


- 1. DCM mode
- 2. Conventional rearview mirror mode

#### Information

- If the DCM mode is selected, the rear view is shown on the inside rearview mirror and the camera indicator appears on the top left side of the mirror.
- The DCM turns on when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position and turns off when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or OFF position.
- The conventional rearview mirror can be used when the DCM mode is turned off.
- Use the conventional rearview mirror mode when the display of the DCM mode seems blur due to strong light sources.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade of the sunroof (if equipped).
- When driving at night, the colour of the objects displayed on the DCM may differ from the actual colour.
- Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. If this occurs, use the conventional rearview mirror mode.

### Adjusting the mirror height



Select the conventional rearview mirror mode, adjust the height of the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centred.

#### **Setting the DCM**

- 1 Press the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position and pull the lever towards you to use the DCM mode.
- 2 Press the menu 🌣 button, and then press the adjustment button to adjust the brightness and vertical angle of the display.



- 1. Icon display area
- Each time the menu 🌣 button is pressed the brightness 🕲 icon or angle 🖜 icon appears in the icon display area.
- The brightness and vertical angle can be adjusted by using the adjustment button when the icon is displayed.
- If a button is not operated for about 5 seconds or more, the icon disappears, and the display cannot be adjusted.



# **CAUTION**

- · Make sure the tailgate is closed before driving. When the tailgate is open, the rear image may not be displayed normally on the DCM.
- Do not let the passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven. It may cause motion sickness.
- Adjust the DCM to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change the to conventional rearview mirror mode.
- Do not block or cover the light sensors. If the light sensors are blocked or covered, the brightness may not be displayed normally.

### Precautions whilst using the DCM

- · Do not clean the mirror with cleaning agents containing thinner, benzene, alcohol, or other petroleum based cleaning products.
- Do not contaminate the rear view camera lens with organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner, or glass coating when washing the vehicle. If contaminated, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- Clean the camera lens with a damp soft cloth. Scratching or damaging the lens surface may reduce DCM performance.
- Never disassemble or modify the DCM's camera unit or wirings, and never apply any impact on it.
- To prevent the battery from discharging, do not use the DCM when the vehicle is not running.
- Do not attach an antenna of a wireless device near the DCM. Electric wave from a wireless device may cause disturbed images.
- Never rotate the body of DCM more than 90 degrees or excessively press the adjustment buttons.



If you suspect a malfunction whilst using the DCM, push the mode selection lever towards the front windscreen to switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



- If the error is icon appears, the DCM may not be working properly. Change to conventional rearview mirror mode.
- If the DCM is extremely hot, the high temp 

  icon appears, and the display gradually becomes dimmer.
  - If the temperature continues to increase, the DCM turns off.
  - The icon disappears when the mirror becomes cool.

#### **Outside rearview mirrors**



The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

# WARNING

- The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use the outside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.
- · Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

#### NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

# Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors



- 1 Press the outside rearview mirror control selection button to the L or R to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust.
- 2 Use the outside rearview mirror control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.
- 3 After adjustment, press the outside rearview mirror control selection button to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

#### NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not adjust the outside rearview mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.

### Folding the outside rearview mirrors

#### **Folding button**



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

#### **Infotainment system setting**

Enable on door unlock

If Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key or touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

Enable on driver approach

If Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On driver approach is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

#### NOTICE

- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) or faster.
- To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the vehicle is not running.
- Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the guick reference guide.

### Reverse parking aid

### tif equipped



When the outside rearview mirrors selection switch is in the L or R position, the outside mirrors at both sides rotate downwards to aid with checking parking lines in the rear of a vehicle. When reversing, the outside rearview automatic mirror setting feature saves and operates the position set by the user in the R (Reverse) position, in connection with the driver's seat position memory system.

If the outside rearview mirror selection switch is not selected as L or R, the feature is
released and outside rearview mirrors at both sides will not rotate when shifting the
gear to R (Reverse).

### Saving reverse parking aid user settings mode

- 1 Make sure to park your vehicle in a safe place, with your vehicle turned on.
- 2 Press the L or R switch to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to R (Reverse).
  - When L or R switch is pressed, both outside rearview mirrors move downward to the basic set position.
- 4 Press the L or R switch to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust. Then press ▶ switch to adjust the outside rearview mirror to the desired angle.
- 5 Press and hold the driver's seat position memory button 1(1) or 2(1). If the setting is successfully saved, a beep sound will ring two times, and the 'Settings 1 (or 2) saved' message may appear on the instrument cluster.
  - Set the other outside rearview mirror following the above procedure 1 to 5.

Resetting reverse parking aid user settings mode

To change the outside rearview mirror angle back to the basic angle, shift the gear to R (Reverse), and adjust the mirror angle higher than when the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) and D (Drive).

#### NOTICE

When changing the angle of both outside rearview mirrors, it is recommended to change the angle one side at a time following the procedure 1 to 4.

Using the saved reverse parking aid setting

1 Press L or **R** of the outside rearview mirror switch.

- 2 Press 1 (1) or 2 (12) where the driver's seat position is saved.
  - The outside rearview mirror/seat/steering wheel (if equipped) operate as 1 or 2 position.
- 3 Shift the gear to R (Reverse) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
  - The outside rearview mirror automatically rotates downwards to the position saved in 1 or 2.

# **Digital Side Mirror (DSM)**

tif equipped

DSM Camera



DSM Monitor



The digital side mirrors are a replacement for the outside rearview mirrors and help with changing lanes by displaying the rear view image on the monitors inside the vehicle.

#### Information

- The DSM monitor brightness is linked to the instrument cluster's brightness.
- The DSM camera angle is linked to the integrated memory system (IMS).



# **MARNING**

Do not adjust or fold the DSM cameras whilst driving. It distracts you from driving and may cause an accident.



- The digital side mirrors show the rear view as an image, so the view may differ from the actual view and you cannot see the field of view out of the set position. Be careful whilst driving.
- The display of the DSM monitor may seem blur due to strong light sources such as direct sunlight and may temporarily be obscured by light smear or vehicle headlights. Use the inside rearview mirror, etc. to see around the vehicle.
- In certain situations, an image error may occur, such as the DSM monitor being out of focus or displaying incorrect colours. This makes it difficult to clearly see moving objects and causes your eyes to feel tired due to watching the monitor for a long time.
- Always pay attention to the condition of your vehicle whilst driving. If you think there is an error in the vehicle, immediately park in a safe place and contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the DSM monitor display is not clear, the camera lenses may be contaminated or foggy. Wipe the DSM camera lenses or activate the defroster to remove fog or foreign substances before driving. Be careful not to damage the lens whilst wiping, and be careful not to get burned by the operation of the defroster.

### Operating the digital side mirrors

### Turning on the DSM monitors

When you unlock the doors or start the vehicle remotely, the digital side mirrors will prepare for operation. When you open a door or unfold the DSM cameras, the DSM monitors will turn on.

### Turning off the DSM monitors

- When you stop the vehicle and lock the doors, or seven minutes after stopping the vehicle, the DSM monitors will automatically turn off and the DSM cameras will fold.
- If you fold the DSM cameras whilst the vehicle is on, the DSM monitors will display a black screen and notify you that the digital side mirrors are folded.
- The DSM monitors are automatically turned on or off based on various conditions, such as the vehicle and door status.

# **DSM** warnings and indicators

The warnings and indicators displayed on the DSM monitors are as follows.

<u> </u>	Driving assistance warning  • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)  • Safe Exit Warning/Assist (SEW/SEA)  • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)
CHECK	DSM check indicator
<b>√</b>	Wide view mode switch indicator



### Displaying the guidelines

When you turn on the turn signal indicator to change lanes, the rearview screen and the lane change guidelines will be displayed on the DSM monitors.



- Red: 118 in. (3 m) away from the rear of the vehicle
- Orange: 472 in. (12 m) away from the rear of the vehicle

### Setting the feature

On the infotainment system, select Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Lane change assistance quideline.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# Guideline display conditions

The turn signal indicator is turned on.

### Guideline removal conditions

- · The vehicle is turned off.
- The turn signal indicator is turned off.
- · The hazard warning light is turned on.



# CAUTION

- · The lane change guidelines may differ from the actual situation depending on your vehicle and the road conditions.
- To change lanes, turn on the turn signal indicator in advance and secure enough space in the lane before entering.

### Adjusting the DSM cameras



- 1 With Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, move the DSM camera selection lever to select L (Left) or R (Right).
- 2 Use the DSM camera adjustment switch to adjust the camera angle.

#### NOTICE

Do not adjust the DSM cameras manually. Adjusting the DSM cameras manually may damage the related parts.

#### NOTICE

- You can control the DSM cameras when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, but excessive control may discharge the vehicle's battery.
- When cleaning the DSM camera lenses or the DSM monitors, do not spray the cleaner directly. Instead, coat it on a soft towel or cloth. If you spray the cleaner directly on the lenses or monitors, the cleaner may get inside, causing a malfunction.
- · Do not scrape ice off the surface of the DSM camera lenses. Doing so may damage the lenses.
- Do not use warm or hot water to remove snow or ice from the camera lenses. Doing so may cause cracks in the lenses.
- If the DSM camera is jammed with ice, do not adjust the camera by force. Use an approved de-icer spray, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

## Switching to wide view when backing up





#### Information

- The guidelines displayed on the DSM monitors whilst backing up indicate the following points.
  - 12 in. (0.3 m) away from the side of the vehicle
  - 19 in. (0.5 m) and 39 in. (1 m) away from the rear of the vehicle
- The wide view will be deactivated when you shift to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and drive at a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) or faster.
- The wide view appears only when the wide view switch feature is activated whilst backing up. In P (Park), N (Neutral), and D (Drive), the DSM monitors display the original view.

### Setting wide view operation



Use the DSM camera selection lever to select L (Left) or R (Right).

- When you shift to R (Reverse), the DSM monitors will display wide view.
- If you put the DSM camera selection lever in the centre, the DSM monitors will not display wide view.



#### A CAUTION

If there is an error in the digital side mirror, the DSM monitors will not display the rear view and a warning message informing you to check the DSM system will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, check the surroundings using the inside rearview mirror and immediately park your vehicle at a safe place, and contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### **Setting the DSM screen brightness**

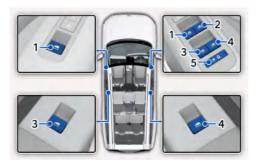
With the Start/Stop button in the DRIVE READY position, on the infotainment system, select **Settings** > **Display** > **Screen brightness** to change the brightness.

- Automatic Brightness or Manual Brightness adjustment (if equipped with rain sensor)
- Screen Brightness (Day/Night) setting (if the rain sensor is not equipped)

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Windows



- 1. Front passenger's door power window switch
- 2. Driver's door power window switch
- 3. Rear door (left) power window switch
- 4. Rear door (right) power window switch
- 5. Power window lock switch/Electronic child safety lock (if equipped)

#### **Power windows**

The Start/Stop button must be in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a power window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows operate for about 3 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position. If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned OFF and the Power Windows do not operate.

### Window opening and closing



- 1 To open, press the window switch down to the first detent (position 1). To close, pull the window switch up to the first detent (position 1).
- 2 Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

# Auto up/down window

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent (position 2) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.



#### WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- · Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window whilst driving to avoid serious injury.

# Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

- 1 Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- 2 Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



### 🚹 WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate whilst resetting the power window system.

### Automatic reversal



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 12 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 1 in. (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.



#### WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

#### NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

#### Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.



#### WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

#### NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.

### Remote window opening/closing feature



- Press and hold the door lock 

  ß button for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move up after the doors are locked. Window movement stops when you release the door lock button.
- windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.



### MARNING -

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing feature.

#### NOTICE

- Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.
- The remote window opening/closing feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window opening/closing feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows keep operating. Make sure that all windows are
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open/ closing feature.

#### Panorama sunroof

### tif equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or OFF position unless a front door is opened.



### MARNING.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops.
- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof.
- · Do not sit on the top of the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof if it contacts any roof rack or cargo.

#### **Power sunshade**



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- · Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. If the sunroof glass is open, the sunroof glass closes and then the sunshade closes.

To stop the power sunshade, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

#### NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand to prevent damage.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

### Tilt open/close



- · Push the sunroof switch up to tilt the sunroof glass open. If the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade opens first and then the sunroof tilts.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened. The sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

# Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position. The sunroof glass slides open. If the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade opens first and then the sunroof glass opens.
  - Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position. The sunroof glass closes. If the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position. The power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature).
  - To stop the sunroof movement, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

#### Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstruction whilst closing, it reverses direction then stops.

The automatic reverse feature may not work if a thin or soft object is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.



#### MARNING

- Make sure that heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reverse feature.

#### NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor may occur or may cause the sunroof system to malfunction.
- · Using the sunroof for a long time may make noise caused by dust accumulated between the sunroof and vehicle body. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth on the sunroof rail.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. Otherwise, the motor may be damaged. In a cold and wet weather, the sunroof may not work properly.
- · Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not extend any cargo outside the sunroof whilst driving.



### MARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts, or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

### Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch Auto open/close operation is not functioning properly

#### To reset the sunroof:

- 1 Start the vehicle in P (Park).
- 2 Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position.
- 3 Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
- 4 Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.

5 Push and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close.

Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch, start the procedure again from step 2.

#### Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

# **Sunroof open warning**



If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime sounds for several seconds and the sunroof open warning appears on the cluster display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.



### CAUTION

Do not leave sunroof open when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

#### **Bonnet**

### **Opening the bonnet**

Before opening the bonnet, shift the gear to P (Park) and make sure the vehicle has completely stopped.

1 Bonnet unlock button: Press the bonnet unlock button, which is located on the crash pad, twice.



• After pressing the bonnet unlock button once, you must press it again within about 3 seconds to unlock the bonnet. If about 3 seconds have passed, it will be reset and you will have to press the bonnet unlock button twice again.

Smart key button: Press and hold the bonnet unlock button on the smart key for about 3 seconds to unlock the bonnet.



Digital Key: Touch Bonnet Open on the Bluelink app on your smartphone (digital key) to unlock the bonnet.

2 Lift the unlocked bonnet upward.

Lift the bonnet halfway and it opens automatically.



Information

If the bonnet does not open, pull the bonnet release lever twice to open it.

### **Bonnet open warning**

When the bonnet opens, a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. If you drive at speeds above 1.8 mph (3 km/h) whilst the bonnet is opened, a warning will sound.

If you drive with the bonnet opened, the speed of the vehicle may be limited, and there is a risk of the bonnet opening. Make sure to check that the bonnet is completely closed before driving.

### **Emergency bonnet release lever**



#### MARNING

Make sure to install the cover after using the emergency bonnet lever. Otherwise, this can cause serious accident if the bonnet opens whilst driving.



- 1 Open the emergency bonnet release cover on the left side of the footrest.
- 2 Pull the emergency bonnet release lever twice and then the bonnet will open.

### Closing the bonnet

- 1 Before closing the bonnet, check in and around the motor compartment to ensure the following:
  - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
  - All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
  - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.
- 2 Lower the bonnet until it is about 12 in. (30 cm) above the closed position and then let it drop.
- 3 Check the bonnet has locked properly. If the bonnet is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher.



#### MARNING.

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.



#### CAUTION

If a smart key or a smartphone (digital key) with UWB is inside the front boot, a warning will sound if you close the bonnet and the bonnet will open again.

### Front boot

# **Opening the front boot**





- 1 Bonnet unlock button: Press the bonnet unlock button, which is located on the crash pad, twice.
  - Smart key button: Press and hold the bonnet unlock button on the smart key for about 3 seconds to unlock the bonnet.
  - Digital Key: Touch Bonnet Open on the Bluelink app on your smartphone (digital key) to unlock the bonnet.
- 2 Lift the unlocked bonnet upward.

# Closing the front boot

Closing the bonnet properly.

#### Information

Available front boot weight

- 2WD: 88 lbs. (40 kg)
- 4WD: 44 lbs. (20 kg)

Available front boot weight depends on the specifications.



### WARNING

- NEVER make an attempt to get inside the front boot. It will cause a fatal injury.
- · Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended bonnet movements.
- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



# CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front boot. The overweighted front boot can be severely damaged.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front boot.
- ALWAYS keep the bonnet closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items can be damaged.
- Do not spray water in the front boot. Vehicle driving system may get damaged since the front boot is located at the centre of motor compartment.
- Be careful when you store any liquid in the front boot. If liquid leak outside the front boot, it will cause a damage to the electric devices in the motor compartment.
- Do not press the bonnet or place the objects on the bonnet. It may be deformed or damaged.
- When closing the bonnet, be careful not to touch objects inside the front boot. Loaded objects or the front boot may be deformed or damaged and the bonnet may be opened during driving due to poor closing, resulting in joints and damage.

#### NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

### **Emergency front boot release button**

Use the emergency bonnet open button only in an emergency. Be especially careful about operating the button because it is very dangerous if the bonnet is opened whilst driving.



Open the button cover located inside the front boot upwards and press the emergency front boot release button.

- 1st opening position: When the vehicle is above 3 mph (5 km/h), the bonnet opens slightly to secure vision and airway.
- 2nd opening position: When the vehicle is below 3 mph (5 km/h), the bonnet opens completely and emergency escape is possible.

# **Power tailgate**

### Power tailgate operating conditions

The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. The tailgate operates regardless of the gear position when the vehicle is off. Also, the tailgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h).



### **MARNING**

- · Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate that could result in serious injury or property damage.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate before use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.
- · The tailgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the tailgate under the following situation:
  - There is a lot of snow on the tailgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the tailgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.

Do not open the tailgate before removing snow or heavy object on the tailgate.

#### NOTICE

- Do not close or open the tailgate manually or it may be damaged. If you need to close the tailgate manually, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power tailgate with the vehicle running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Always close the tailgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre.
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.
- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 1.8 mph (3 km/h), a
  warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the
  tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned
  off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open button may not work
  properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the
  outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button
  on the Smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

## Operating the power tailgate

## Power tailgate open/close button

Smart key



Instrument panel



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The tailgate will open with a warning sound.

Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button whilst the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (about 10 m) from the vehicle, tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.



### WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power tailgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

Outside the power tailgate



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open button to open the tailgate. If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open button with the smart key in your possession.

Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

Inside the power tailgate



Press the power tailgate open/close button to open/close the tailgate with a warning sounds.

Luggage



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The tailgate will open with a warning sound.

Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button whilst the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

## Power tailgate lock button (Inside the power tailgate)



Press the power tailgate lock button whilst carrying the smart key. The power tailgate closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock.

The tailgate will close and lock, and all doors will lock only when the vehicle is off.

### Automatic reversal

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate stops or fully opens.

The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the liftgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.



# MARNING

Never deliberately place any object or use your body part to test the automatic reverse feature.

#### NOTICE

The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

# Setting the power tailgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the Settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

# Power tailgate opening speed

To adjust the power tailgate opening speed, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Tailgate Opening Speed** in the infotainment system.

# Power tailgate opening height

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Power Tailgate height** in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## User height setting

- 1 Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
- 2 Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.

If **User height setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

#### Information

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1**) is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User height setting** is selected, the tailgate opens to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change accordingly.

# Resetting the power tailgate

Some instances where resetting the power liftgate may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is recharged
- When the 12 V battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- 1 With the vehicle turned off or on, put the gear in P (Park).
- 2 Press the power tailgate open/close inner button and outer button simultaneously until a chime sounds.
- 3 Slowly close the tailgate manually.
- 4 Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The tailgate opens with a chime sound.

Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

### Information

- If the power tailgate is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power tailgate fuse is blown, the power tailgate may not operate normally.
- If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## **Emergency tailgate safety release**



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

- 1 Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
- 2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
- 3 Push the tailgate open.



### MARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
- · No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is moving.

# **Smart tailgate**



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart tailgate system.

## Operating the smart tailgate

The hands-free smart tailgate system can be used when:

• The smart tailgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Vehicle > Door > Smart Tailgate.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

- The smart tailgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart tailgate opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart tailgate opens.

#### NOTICE

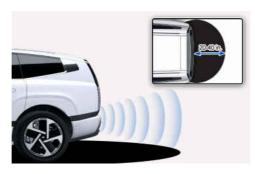
Smart tailgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:

- The Smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The Smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's Smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The temperature drops below zero degree.

The smart tailgate does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 60 in. (1.5 m) from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome
- · The Smart key is in the vehicle.

## **Detecting area**



- The smart tailgate detecting area extends about 20-40 in. (50-100 cm) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blinks and the chime sounds for about 3 seconds to alert you that the tailgate opens.
- The alert stops once the Smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 seconds period.

#### NOTICE

Smart tailgate detecting area may change when:

- The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
- One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

## Deactivating the smart tailgate

If you press the Door lock/unlock or Tailgate open/close button on the smart key whilst the smart key is detected in the detecting area, the smart tailgate deactivates.

- If you press the door unlock button, the smart tailgate is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate is activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- The smart tailgate is still activated when you press the door lock button or tailgate open/close button, unless the smart key is detected in the detecting area.



Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate for emergency situations.

# **Head-Up Display (HUD)**

tif equipped



The HUD is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen whilst still keeping your eyes on the road ahead whilst driving.

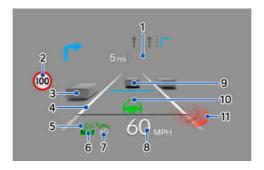
## Precautions whilst using the HUD

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the HUD in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the HUD cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

Adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windscreen glass or add other types of metallic coating.
- Do not place any accessories on the dashboard or attach any objects on the windscreen glass.
- · When replacing the front windscreen glass, replace it with a windscreen glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windscreen glass.

#### **HUD** information



- 1. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
- 2. Traffic signs or speed limit
- 3. Surrounding vehicle (if equipped)
- 4. Lane Safety
- 5. Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)
- 6. Highway Auto Speed Change (if equipped)
- 7. Smart Cruise Control set speed
- 8. Speedometer
- 9. Smart Cruise Control vehicle distance
- 10. Lane Following Assist
- 11. Blind-Spot Safety



### WARNING

The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the HUD are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

# **HUD** settings



- HUD can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Head-up display > Enable head-up display.
- After turning on the HUD, you can change the settings of Display adjustment and Content selection of the HUD.

ı	nto	٦ri	m	at	10	n

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# Vehicle system Over-the-Air (OTA) update

The OTA software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services
users.

## **Downloading software**

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

## **Approving software update**



After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update now**.
- To postpone the update, press Later.

# **Preparing software update**

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- · The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- · The exterior lights must be turned off.
- · The bonnet must be closed.
- · The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

### Information

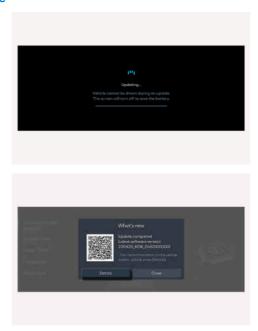
The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.



To update immediately, press **Update now**.

To cancel the update, press Later.

## **Updating software**



You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Start/Stop button.
- · After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The update details may differ depending on the installed software version.

- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI Call Centre.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI Call Centre. If there is a safety issue, you may be notified by the HYUNDAI Call Centre to provide services such as emergency dispatch.
- · After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, refer to the 'OTA Software Update' page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

#### NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - Vehicle charging is not available. Charge the vehicle after the update is complete.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupants in the rear seat.
  - If there is an update for the Hyundai Digital Key feature, the doors cannot be locked or unlocked using the digital key. If the Hyundai Digital Key feature is being updated, use the smart key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- Note that the high-voltage-related modules for charging the 12 V battery may work during the update.
- · You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery during the updates. The update may fail.
- If a diagnostic tool is connected to the vehicle On-board Diagnostic (OBD) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The update will proceed by removing the connected diagnostic tool from the OBD terminal and restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, we highly recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI Call Centre.

# **Exterior lights**

# **Lighting control**



- 1. 0
- 2. AUTO headlight (if equipped)
- 3. -00- Position light
- 4. **■**D Headlight

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the desired position.

# AUTO headlight



The position light and headlight are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor at the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

#### NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor located at the upper end of the windscreen glass.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

# **∌**∉ Position light



The position light, license plate light, and instrument panel light are turned ON when you turn the knob to the  $\ni \in$  position.

## **E D Headlight**



The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON when you turn the knob to the *SO* position with the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.

## High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

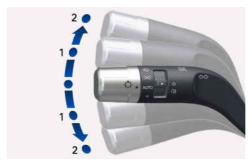
To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams turn on.



### WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

# Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, completely push down (position 2) on the lever for a left turn or up (position 2) for a right turn.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal light may require replacement. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal, slightly push the turn signal lever up or down (position 1) and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One touch turn indicator > 7 flashes/5 flashes/3 flashes/Off in the infotainment system.

## **Rear fog light**

tif equipped



To turn on the rear fog light, turn the knob to the headlight position, and then turn the rear fog light switch to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn the knob to the O position.
- Turn the rear fog light switch to the rear fog light position again.

## **Battery saver function**

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

With this feature, the position lights turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

• Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

# Headlight delay/time-out function

If the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

#### NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

## Headlight moisture removal function

When moisture fogs up inside of the headlight with the headlight on for a certain period of time, the fan circulates air inside the headlight to remove moisture. If moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## **Daytime Running Light (DRL)**

The DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- · The vehicle is off.
- · The headlights are on.
- The vehicle is turned ON whilst the parking brake is applied (DRL remains off until driving).
- · The hazard warning flasher is ON.
- · The turn signal lights are ON.
  - The corresponding side of the DRL where the turn signal light is on turns off.

You can turn off the DRL system whilst driving by turning on the headlights when the parking brake is applied and then turning off the headlights afterward.

# Welcome system

Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

# Dynamic welcome light

When the door lock button or door unlock button on the smart key is pressed whist the dynamic welcome light is on, the dynamic welcome light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome light function by selecting Settings > Vehicle > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

# Door handle light

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock is selected in the infotainment system.
  - The door lock button is pressed on the smart key.

- The button of the outside door handle is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.
- Both Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock and On driver approach are selected in the infotainment system, and the smart key is detected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Headlight and position light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight, position light or AUTO position and all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the position lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

## Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the 🗓 position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.
   If you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

# Lighting pattern

## if equipped

The lighting pattern displays patterns of various designs on the digital grid.

During daytime, the lighting pattern is basically set so that it can be seen only when the vehicle is turned on. When the low beam is turned on, the lighting pattern also turns on whilst driving.

At nighttime, you can check the lighting pattern when the vehicle is turned on and whilst driving.

 With the vehicle in the ON position, select the type of pattern provided in Infotainment system Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Lighting patterns.

### Information

One basic pattern is provided when applying the specification. Five additional patterns can be purchased only for Prestige trim Platinum option or Calligraphy trim vehicles.

Go to the Bluelink Store homepage and purchase 'Lighting Patterns' to try out various lighting patterns. The Bluelink Store can be accessed through the lighting pattern screen of the infotainment system or QR in the 'Bluelink Store Guide' in this manual.

https://commerce.hyundai.com/link/fod



# **High Beam Assist (HBA)**



HBA automatically adjusts the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the light detected from oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front using the front view camera.

 For more information on the location and the general precautions of front view camera, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in chapter 7.

## **HBA** settings



## MARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.



With the Start/Stop button in the DRIVE READY position, select Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist) from the Settings menu to turn on HBA and deselect to turn off the function.

#### **HBA** operation

- After selecting HBA (High Beam Assist) from the Settings menu to operate HBA:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The HBA plindicator light illuminates.
  - When HBA is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h) and the High Beam ≣● indicator illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 12 mph (20 km/h), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white

- When HBA is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, HBA operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by HBA, the low beams turn on and HBA turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and HBA turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/ position/O), the corresponding light turns on and HBA turns off.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

#### Information

The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

### **HBA** malfunction and limitations

### HBA malfunction

When HBA is not working properly, the 'Check driver assistance system.' warning message may appear, and the master <u>M</u> warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Limitations of HBA

HBA may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- · The headlights are not aimed properly.
- · You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tyre or being towed.

• The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windscreen condensation, etc.

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the 'Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' section in chapter 7.



# **MARNING**

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.



# **CAUTION**

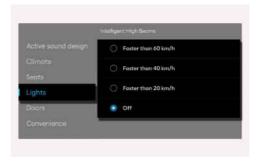
- If HBA does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- · HBA may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

# **Intelligent Front-lighting System (IFS)**

tif equipped

Intelligent Front-Lighting System secures a clear view for the driver with the high beam on whilst driving at night.

## **System settings**



With the Start/Stop button in the DRIVE READY position, select Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Intelligent High Beams from the Settings menu to turn on Intelligent Front-Lighting System and deselect to turn off the system.



### MARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

#### Information

### For Europe

Travel mode must be turned on for the headlamp on the driver's side to turn off when driving from a left-hand drive country to a right-hand drive country and vice versa.

To turn on the Travel mode, select Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Travel mode from the infotainment system.

## **System operation**



After selecting **Intelligent High Beams** in the Settings menu to operate Intelligent Front-Lighting System:

- Place the headlamp switch in the **AUTO** position and push the headlamp lever toward the instrument cluster. The Intelligent Front-Lighting System (ED) indicator light illuminates on the cluster and the system is enabled.
- When the system is enabled, Intelligent Front-Lighting System operates according to the set speed in the infotainment system. The initial system is set to work when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The high beam LED partially turns off if an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead is detected by the front view camera.
- If Intelligent Front-Lighting System detects an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead whilst driving at high speed (about above 60 mph (100 km/h)), the driver's side headlamp turns off and only the passenger's side headlamp is controlled by the system.

## **System malfunction and limitations**

# System malfunction



When Intelligent Front-Lighting System does not work properly, the 'Check driver assistance system.' warning message may appear for a few seconds on the instrument cluster. After the message disappears, the AFS and  $\triangle$  warning lights illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## System disabled



When the front view camera is covered or blocked, the Intelligent Front-Lighting System may temporarily not work properly. The 'Driver assistance system limited. Camera **obscured.**' warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The system operates normally when such foreign material is removed.



### MARNING

- Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the vehicle.

# Limitations of the system

Intelligent Front-Lighting System may not operate normally:

- The headlamps from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlamps from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on.
- There are lamps that have a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp ahead.
- The headlamps are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlamps are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tyre or being towed.
- There are many street lights or the ambient light is bright.

- Light from another vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- The front windscreen is covered with foreign material.

### NOTICE

## To prevent damage:

- Never disassemble the camera sensors or camera sensor assemblies.
- Only have the detecting sensor replaced or repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · Never install any accessories, stickers, or tint the front windscreen.
- · Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lenses. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.



# MARNING .

- · Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If Intelligent Front-Lighting System does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.

# **Interior lights**



## WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

#### NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

# **Interior lights AUTO off**

The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lights go off about 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off five seconds later.

## **Front lights**



- 🔊 😽: Press the lens to turn on or off the map lamp. Press the button to turn on the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- प्र: Press the button to turn off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- "": The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened.

#### Information

When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 10 minutes.

# **Rear room lamp**



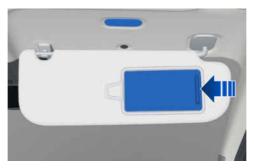
束: Press the button to turn on and off the rear lamp.

# **Rear personal lamps**



 $\wp$ : Press the button to turn on and off the rear lamp.

# **Vanity mirror lamp**

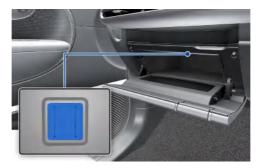


Opening the lid of the vanity mirror. The vanity mirror lamp turns on when the lid is opened and off when the lid is closed.

#### NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

## Glove box lamp



The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened. If the glove box is not closed, the lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

### NOTICE

Close the glove box after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

# Two-way multi console lamp



The two-way multi console lamp turns on when you turn on the interior button lights whilst the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.

The two-way multi console lamp turns off when you turn off the interior button lights and the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or OFF position.

 For more information on the interior button lights, refer to the 'Interior button lights' section in this chapter.

## **Interior button lights**

The interior lighting including the button lighting are continuously on to make it easy to locate buttons and items during both day and night.

## Interior lights On

You can enable or disable the exterior and interior button lighting. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Interior lights On** from the infotainment system.

- When all doors are locked, opening a door after unlocking it briefly turns on the interior lighting.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, it keeps the interior lighting on at all times.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the Off position, the interior lighting briefly stays
  on. At this time, when the door is opened and closed, or locked, the interior lighting
  immediately turns off.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## **Mood lighting**





- 1. Door trim
- 2. Dashboard

To adjust the mood lighting, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Ambient lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If the **Linked to drive mode** is selected, the mood lighting colour changes according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not want to use mood lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

### Information

- The mood lighting at both ends of the dashboard turn off to prevent reduced visibility of the outside rearview mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The colour of the mood lighting may seem different under some conditions depending on the colour of the interior and the set mood colour.

# Front boot lamp



The lamp illuminates when the front boot opens.

The lamp keeps coming on when the front boot is not completely closed.



# **CAUTION**

Make sure it is fully closed after closing the front boot. If it is left open without starting vehicle, the lamp comes on and the battery may be discharged.

# Cargo area lamp



The cargo area lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

## NOTICE

Close the tailgate after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

# Wipers and washers

## Front windscreen wipers



- 1. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment
- 2: The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- 1: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- AUTO: The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- O: Wipers are not in operation.
- 1x: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

#### NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.
- If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If it snows whilst driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.
- The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation whilst driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.

## AUTO (Automatic) control



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the O position when the wiper is not used.



## MARNING.

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

### NOTICE

- · When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the O position to stop the auto wiper
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass.

#### Front windscreen washers



In the O position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode whilst the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to the 'Climate control additional features' section in this chapter.



### ▲ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windscreen using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

#### NOTICE

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windscreen is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

# Rear windscreen wipers



- 2: High wiper speed
- 1: Low wiper speed
- O: Off

### Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper operates whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Auto rear wiper (reverse).

• For more information, refer to the 'Recirculating air when washer fluid is used' section in this chapter.

### Rear windscreen washers



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

### Camera cleaning system



Contaminated camera (digital centre mirror camera, wide-rear view camera) can blur the image displayed on the screen. Spray the washer to clean it.



To spray washer fluid on the camera, slide the wiper switch toward the cluster.

- The rear window wiper operates and washer fluid is sprayed onto the rear window and camera.
- If you push and hold the switch, the wipers will operate and washer fluid will be sprayed repeatedly on the rear window and camera.
- Release the switch once the camera is cleaned. Washer will stop spraying.
- If dirt on the camera has not been removed, clean the camera lens with a soft cloth or cotton swab moistened with water.



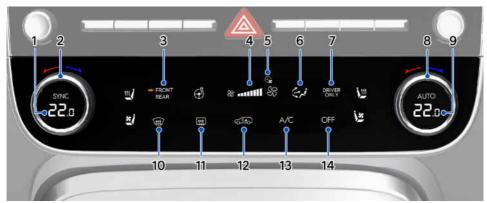
• Be careful not to clog the nozzle when washing the car or maintaining the vehicle.



- 1. Wide-rear view camera
- 2. Digital centre mirror camera (if equipped)
- · If the nozzle becomes contaminated, remove the contamination by wiping it with a soft cloth or cotton swab moistened with water.

# **Automatic climate control system**

### Front seat control

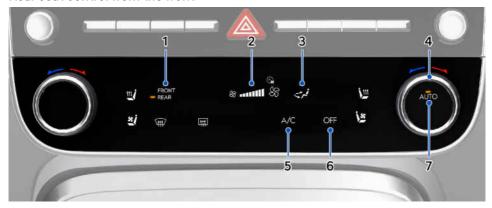


- 1. SYNC
- 2. Passenger's temperature control
- 3. Front/Rear climate control information screen
- 4. Fan speed control
- 5. Scheduled climate
- 6. Mode selection
- 7. DRIVER ONLY
- 8. Driver's temperature control
- 9. AUTO (automatic control)
- 10. Front windscreen defroster
- 11. Rear window defroster
- 12. Air intake control
- 13. A/C (air conditioning)
- 14. OFF

### Information

In addition to the protective film, a separate film is attached, and removing the separate film when removing the protective film may damage the appearance of the cluster.

# Rear seat control from the front



- 1. Front/Rear climate control information screen
- 2. Fan speed control
- 3. Mode selection
- 4. Temperature control
- 5. A/C (air conditioning)
- 6. OFF
- 7. AUTO (automatic control)

### Rear seat control





- 1. Climate control information
- 2. AUTO (automatic control)
- 3. Temperature control
- 4. A/C (air conditioning)
- 5. Mode selection
- 6. Fan speed control

### 248 Convenience features

#### 7. OFF

#### Information

Temperature, Mode selection (air flow direction), and Fan speed can be controlled from the rear seat. However, if Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Lock rear climate controls is selected, the rear climate control can be operated only from the front seat.



### 🔼 WARNING \_

- Do not sleep in your vehicle with the air conditioning ON. It may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not drive for a long time whilst the air conditioning is ON in a confined space as it may cause headaches or drowsiness.



### **CAUTION**

Heater/air conditioning can operate whilst the vehicle is turned off, but it may lower its efficiency and quickly discharge the battery. We recommend that you turn on the vehicle when operating the climate control.

#### Information

Screen distortion that occurs when pressing the screen is normal due to LCD characteristics.

# Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1 Press the **AUTO** button.



- The mode selection, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.
- You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the AUTO button during automatic operation.

2 Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.



### Information

If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn off the automatic operation, select any button of the following buttons:

- · Mode selection button
- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO illuminates on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control icon or knob
- · A/C (air conditioning) icon

The selected function is controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

### Information

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the **AUTO** button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).



### **CAUTION**



Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

# Manual heating and air conditioning

Set the various heating and air conditioning system such as fan speed, mode, temperature, air intake, etc., as desired.

# Mode selection

Front seat mode selection



#### Rear seat mode selection



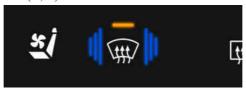
The mode selection switch controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

### Air flow direction



Symbol	Operation
<b>В</b> , С, F	Select for effective cooling Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.
B, C, D, E, F, G	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.
A, C, D, E, G	Select for effective heating  Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters and side vent.
A, C, D, E, G	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen and the side window defrosters with a small amount directed to the side vent.

Front windscreen defroster (A, C)

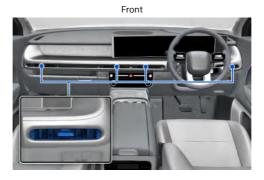


Press the front windscreen defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windscreen defroster.

The outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

Press the front windscreen defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windscreen defrost.

### Instrument panel vents (B, C, F)





The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever.

• Move the lever to ⊗ position to close, and to ⊜ position to open.

# Temperature control

Front seat control



- Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.
- To adjust the temperature of the rear seat from the front seat, press the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button and turn the knob to adjust when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears.

#### Rear seat control from the rear



Press the v button to decrease the temperature.

Press the A button to increase the temperature.

Temperature conversion ( ${}^{\circ}C \leftrightarrow {}^{\circ}F$ )

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the **OFF** button whilst pressing the **AUTO** button for more than 3 seconds.
- Select Settings > General > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F in the infotainment system.

### **DRIVER ONLY**



If you press the **DRIVER ONLY** button (indicator light ON), most of the air flow is directed toward the driver's seat.

#### Information

- Some of the airflow may be directed to other seating position to keep indoor air pleasant whilst using DRIVER ONLY.
- When using the front windscreen defroster, the air flow on the both sides of windscreen continues to operate regardless of the activation of DRIVER ONLY.

# SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)



- Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature and air flow direction equally.
- Press SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

#### Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.



### ▲ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windscreen and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- · Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position whilst driving.



# **CAUTION**

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

## Fan speed control

#### Front seat control



- Press the & button to increase fan speed and airflow. Press the & button to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Rear seat control from the rear



- Press the v button to decrease fan speed and aiflow.
- Press the A button to increase fan speed and airflow.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

### NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

# Air conditioning



- · Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.
- To adjust the air conditioning in the rear seat from the front seat, press the \_mean button and press the A/C button when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears.

#### OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.

#### Information

- · Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- · Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in recirculation mode when adjusting the air intake control. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.
- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows. into the vehicle whilst cooling the vehicle rapidly.

# **System operation**

# Cooling/Ventilation

- 1 Set the mode to the -iposition.
- 2 Set the air intake control the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
- 3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

# Heating

- 1 Set the mode to the نر position.
- 2 Set the air intake control the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
- 3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
- 4 If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the mode position.

### **Operation Tips**

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the to outside (fresh) air position when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windscreen from fogging, set the air intake control to outside (fresh) air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

# Air conditioning

- 1 Start the vehicle. Press the air conditioning button.
- 2 Set the mode to the -> position.
- 3 Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to the outside (fresh) air position.
- 4 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to as desired.

#### NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst
  driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use
  the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the
  vehicle is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the
  windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside
  the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

#### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the outside (fresh) air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature
  of the outside air and that of the windscreen may cause the outer surface of the
  windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to
  the 
  position and fan speed control to the lowest speed.

# **System maintenance**

### Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the front boot. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

#### Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



### WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

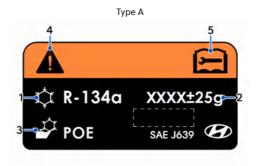
Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

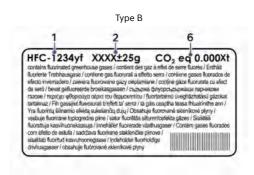
- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- Never repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labelled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

### Air conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.





#### Type C (if equipped)



Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

- 1. Classification of refrigerant
- 2. Amount of refrigerant
- 3. Classification of compressor lubricant
- 4. Caution
- 5. Service manual
- 6. CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent of refrigerant

# Windscreen defrosting and defogging

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- · Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.



### WARNING

Do not use the defrost level (m) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windscreen may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death. Set the mode selection button to the face level (-,i) position and lower the fan speed.

# To defog inside windscreen

- 1 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
- Touch the defroster button.
  - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
  - If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.
  - If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

#### To defrost outside windscreen

- 1 Set the fan speed to the highest position and the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
- 2 Touch the defroster button
  - If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

### Rear window defroster



To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

• To turn if off, press the rear window defroster button again.

### NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

### Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

# Outside rearview mirror defroster

### f equipped

The outside rearview mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

### Climate control additional features

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### **Air Conditioning Auto-Drying**

## tif equipped

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

### Turning Air Conditioning Auto-Drying on or off

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate features** > **Air conditioner auto-drying**.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the automatic climate control system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the Air Conditioning Auto-Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) mode, and directs the air flow to the floor.

### **Operating conditions**

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

### **Non-operating conditions**

- The Air Conditioning Auto-Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Start/Stop button is pressed, or the vehicle is POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

#### Information

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

### Auto defogging system

### tif equipped



The Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreen.

The Auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

When the Auto defogging system operates, the woo indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

- 1 Air conditioning turns on and outside (fresh) mode is selected.
- 2 Defrost level is selected.
- 3 Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected whilst Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system warro indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been cancelled.

### Information

The Auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

# Turning Auto defogging system on or off

#### Climate control system

Press the front windscreen defroster button for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position to turn the system on or off.

- When the Auto defogging system is turned off, the ADS OFF ADSOFF symbol blinks 3 times and ADS OFF appears on the climate control information screen.
- When the Auto Defogging system is turned on, the ADS OFF ADSOFF symbol blinks 6 times without a signal.

#### Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting Settings > Vehicle > Climate > **Defog/Defrost options** > **Auto defog** from the infotainment system.

### NOTICE

- Do not select recirculated air whilst the Auto defogging system is operating.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windscreen glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

### Information

When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

### **Auto dehumidify**

### tif equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

### Turning Auto dehumidify on or off

### Climate control system

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level  $\checkmark$  mode and press the air intake control  $\hookleftarrow$  button at least 5 times within 3 seconds whilst pressing the A/C button. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

#### Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic ventilation** > **Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

# Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

### tif equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windscreen from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

# Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

#### Climate control system

To turn the Activation on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level  $\checkmark$  mode, and then press the air intake control ६ % button 5 times within 3 seconds whilst pressing the A/C button.

When Activation on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

### Infotainment system

Activation on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Recirculate air > Activation on washer fluid use** from the infotainment system.

#### 266 Convenience features

# Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

### tif equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the climate control system is operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Recirculate air.

• Activation upon entering a tunnel: The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

The windows open to the previous position after passing through the tunnel. If the power window switch is operated before the windows open, the windows do not return to the previous position.

### Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.
- The window(s) are open.

The windows close automatically only when your vehicle is applied with the automatic up/down window feature for all seats.



# WARNING

Be careful not to get any body parts caught when the windows are closing.

### Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- · When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windscreen. Use the front windscreen defroster button.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

#### Rear climate auto Off

### tif equipped

This feature automatically turns off the rear seat climate when there is no passenger in the rear seat.

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Rear climate auto Off

### Operating conditions

When the vehicle is stopped or parked with all doors closed, and the rear seat ventilation is in operation.

Information		

The Rear climate auto Off may not operate in the following situations:

- If the vehicle moves due to the movement of another vehicle nearby whilst the function is operating.
- When the window is open and affected by other external movements.
- If there is a water bottle, clothes, etc. indoors and there is shaking in the vehicle.
- In case of movement of passengers in front seat, adjustment of seats, etc.

### Air conditioning ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve energy efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

 To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

### Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > ECO climate control

Drive mode	Air conditioning system control
ECO	ECO/NORMAL
NORMAL	NORMAL
SPORT	NORMAL
MY DRIVE	NORMAL
SNOW	NORMAL

# Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment (for driver's seat)

### tif equipped

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the vehicle is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select: Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment

For more information, refer to the 'Seat warmer and air ventilation seat' section in chapter 3 and 'Steering wheel heater' section in this chapter.

### **Smart ventilation**

### tif equipped

The smart ventilation system maintains pleasant/fresh air conditioning inside the passenger compartment by automatically detecting/controlling the temperature and humidity level, when you drive the vehicle with the climate control system in OFF

#### 268 Convenience features

position. When the smart ventilation system starts to operate, the message appears for approximately 5 seconds.

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic ventilation** > **Smart ventilation**.

The smart ventilation system stops when:

- · OFF button is selected.
- Any of the buttons of the climate control is selected for operation.

NOTICE _			

The smart ventilation system may not operate when the vehicle is driven at low speed.

# Storage compartment



# MARNING.

- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.



### CAUTION .

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

### Two-way multi console



- 1. Front button
- 2. Rear button

This console is designed to store small items.

- · When sitting in the front seat, press the front button to open the console cover towards the 1st row seats.
- When sitting in the 2nd row seats, press the rear button to open the console cover towards the 2nd row seats

Remove the internal storage box and use the upper/lower tray to store large-sized items. You can store the removed storage box in the front tray.



### WARNING

After removing the storage box, do not pull the sliding tray lever when loading large items. This can damage your belongings.



- Make sure body parts are out of the way when closing the console cover after use.
- · Avoid storing food items in the two-way multi console for extended periods.

# **Sliding console**

tif equipped



You can move the console box by pulling the lever and pushing or pulling it forward/ backward.

After moving the sliding type console box, be sure it sound "Click" when you lock it up.



# MARNING

Do not move the sliding console whilst the vehicle is moving. It can be dangerous in the event of a sudden stop or collision.



### CAUTION

If you move the sliding type centre console box with excessive force, the console box rail or lever may be damaged.

# **Sliding tray**





1. Removable partition

To open the storage compartment, pull the lever. This tray is designed to store long items. You can use the removable partition to segment the space as needed.



# **CAUTION**

Avoid storing food items in the sliding tray for extended periods.

### **Glove box**



To open, pull the lever. Always close the glove box door after use.



# **MARNING**

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

### **Open tray**





This tray is designed to store small items.

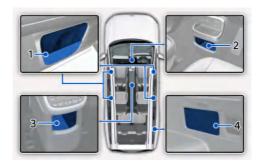


# MARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

### **Storage**





- 1. Door tray
- 2. Centre console storage
- 3. 2nd row console storage
- 4. Cargo storage

This storage is designed to store small items.



# MARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

# **Cargo tray**



You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

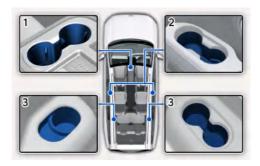
• Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

# Information \_

- When storing small or easily movable items, they may cause noise whilst driving.
- Do not store fragile items in the cargo tray.

### Interior features

## **Cup holder**



- 1. Front seat
- 2. Rear (2nd row seat)
- 3. Rear seat (3rd row seat)

Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.



# MARNING

- · Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- · Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

#### NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- · When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

### **UV-C sterilizer system**

### f equipped



The front seat console is equipped with an antibacterial sterilization system for personal belongings.



#### WARNING

- Press the button to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Being exposed to ultraviolet rays from UV-C LED may be harmful to your skin and eyes.
- Do not place magnetic items (magnets, etc.) near the upper part of the UV-C storage box. It may cause malfunction to the UV-C sensor and unnecessarily operate the UV-C function.

### NOTICE

- Press the button to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Prolonged exposure
  under ultraviolet rays may change the colour and shape of the object.
- Do not sterilize food. Food cannot be sterilized. Prolonged exposure to ultraviolet rays may damage the wrapping or container and affect the food inside.

# Using UV-C sterilizer system

Place the item in the UV-C storage box and turn it on. Within 10 minutes, up to 99.9~% of germs on the surface can be removed.

- 1 Open the UV-C storage box whilst the vehicle is running.
- 2 Press the button inside the storage box.
  - UV-C sterilizer system indicator light illuminates.
  - · Antibacterial tray is ready to operate.
- 3 Place the item in the centre inside the storage box and close the cover.
  - · UV-C indicator light illuminates.
  - UV-C LED is turned on and sterilization begins.
  - After 10 minutes, the UV-C indicator light turns off as sterilization is complete.
  - Press the UV-C sterilizer system button to turn off the function, after you are finished using the system.

### Information

- Only place the item which requires sterilization. Storing other items in the storage box may reduce the sterilization effect.
- UV-C sterilizer system does not guarantee 99.9 % sterilization. The sterilization effect varies depending on the degree of exposure to UV-C light and the shape of the item. For effective use, change the position of the item and run additional sterilization.
- UV-C indicator light blinks or does not operate properly, visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Unit item verification number

Unit item verification number					
КС		Type A	Registration Number: R-R-HdG-89910-T4AHO		
		Туре В	Registration Number: R-R-EpS-846R0-T4000		
MET/NRTL	c <b>MET</b> <sub>us</sub>	Туре А	LISTING NUMBER: E115351		
CE	CE	Type A/B	DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY		
FCC	F©	Туре А	DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY		

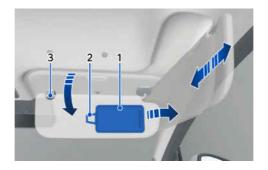
- This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.
- For your safety, this appliance complies with the applicable standards and regulations (Low Voltage Directive, Electromagnetic Compatibility, Environmental, etc.
- This product uses the vehicle's battery voltage and should be used only at DC 9 V-16 V.



#### WARNING

This product emits ultraviolet rays. Do not gaze upon the UV rays whilst using the product. Exposing the eyes or skin to UV rays may have harmful effect to the body.

#### **Sunvisor**



- 1. Vanity Mirror
- 2. Ticket holder
- 3. Bracket

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

- To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release
  it from the bracket and swing it to the side toward the window. Adjust the sunvisor
  forward or backward as needed.
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover. Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.
- · Use the ticket holder to hold tickets.



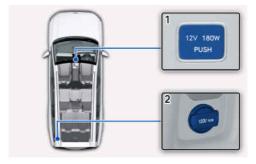
#### WARNING

Do not block your view or the roadway when using the sunvisor.

### NOTICE

Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

#### **Power outlet**



1. Centre console storage

#### 278 Convenience features

### 2. Cargo storage

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W with the vehicle ON.



#### WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- · Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- · Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

# 100W USB charging terminal

# if equipped



### CAUTION

- To prevent your vehicle's battery from discharging, charge only when the vehicle is turned on.
- · Avoid entering foreign substances, beverages, and water into the USB charging terminal. This may damage the charging terminal.
- · When charging with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', use an exclusive charge for your device. If you use a product that is not equipped with over-current prevention or system for stabilization, then this may damage the charging terminal.
- The use of inappropriate parts that may cause the malfunction of the USB terminal and infotainment system can be excluded from warranty coverage. Only the genuine parts specified for your vehicle are quaranteed by our firm.

Front seat



Rear seat



- 1. 2nd row 100W USB charging port
- 2. 3rd row 100W USB charging port

When in 'DRIVE READY', 'POWER ON' or utility mode, you can charge various devices such as smartphones and tablets by connecting them to the USB charging terminal. Depending on the device's request or specification of the connected charging cable, the total output supported by the USB charger can be up to 100W.

• When using one port in the front seat: 100W supported



• When using two ports in the front seats: Up to 50 W supported for each port



- For cables compatible with 100W ( ), 100W/MAX ( ) USB charging port can support up to 60 W. Otherwise, it can support 27 W.
- Using the genuine charger specified for your vehicle can support up to 100W. The colour of the light indicates the charging status.

The colour of the light is designed for a driver's convenience. If a problem occurs repeatedly, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Colour	USB charging port state	Measure
<b>White</b> (Default)	Normal	-
Yellow	The USB charging port (charger) is in normal condition, but the connected device or cable is abnormal and charging has stopped	<ul> <li>Check if there are any problems with the connected device or cable. Then reconnect it.</li> <li>If the same problems occurs repeatedly, replace it with other compatible cable or check to see if the connected device is normal.</li> </ul>
Red	Turns on when there is a malfunction with the charging device	Stop charging immediately. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device. Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

# 100W Charging cable (2M, USB-C)



### CAUTION

- To prevent your vehicle's battery from discharging, charge only when the vehicle is turned on.
- · Avoid entering foreign substances, beverages, and water into the 100W charging cable plug. This may damage the 100W charging cable.
- Do not use any device whose the current consumption exceeds 5.0 A.
- · When charging with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', use an exclusive and genuine adapter for your device. If you use a product that is not equipped with over-current prevention or system for stabilization, then this may damage the 100W charging cable plug.
- The use of inappropriate parts that may cause the malfunction of the 100W charging cable plug and infotainment system can be excluded from warranty coverage.

A 100W charging cable supports up to 100W depending on the specifications of the connected device and charging terminal.

LED light (indicator) of a 100W charging cable indicates its operation status.



#### 1. LED indicator light

Colour	100W Charging cable state	Notes
White (Default)	Hyundai Motors authorised product	Support up to 100 W
Blue Not certified as Hyundai Motor's genuine product		Support up to 60 W
Indicator off Out of the USB-IF PD 3.0 standard		Support up to 27 W



# CAUTION

- Charging status is displayed on the screen or display on a device.
- It is normal that the temperature of a device can be raised when it is charged, or data is transmitted.
- Data can be damaged if you remove a product whilst data is transmitted.
- This product is designed to be compatible with USB-IF USB 2.0, PD 3.0. There can be limitations when using other types of standards.
- When connecting a device with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', not a genuine adapter, the device may not operate.
- Avoid using a contaminated 100W charging cable plug. This may cause a serious accident.
- Connection to a device may differ depending on the shape of the 100W charging cable.
- The 100W charging cable is a consumable product. If charging/communication is difficult after the warranty period (a year), repurchase it.

### Cluster fascia side panel

#### if equipped



#### WARNING

Do not attach the mobile phones and heavy or sharp items to the cluster fascia side panel for safety reason.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.



### A CAUTION

Do not attach heavy items such as mobile phones. Dropping whilst driving, the items can be damaged.



The cluster fascia side panel is a pad to attach light items such as parking tickets, receipts, etc., using its magnetic surface.

## Wireless smartphone charging system

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging with the screen facing up.

• The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled & smartphones. Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.



- 1. Indicator light
- 2. Charging pad
- 1 The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- 2 Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices
- 3 Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
  - The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.
  - Remove other items, including the smart key and the card key from the wireless charging pad.
  - For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the centre of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- · Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- · Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging pad after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.



### CAUTION

- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

#### NOTICE

- · The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet for the Qi specification  $\phi$ .
- · When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- · When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- · The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When using a smartphone application, such as Android Auto, whilst charging, the charging process may be delayed or interrupted due to the smartphone overheating. This issue is not related to the wireless charging system but rather caused by the smartphone's self-heating. Therefore, disconnect the smartphone from the charging pad.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- If the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.
- · When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone whilst holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.
- · Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
- Wireless charging speed varies depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each smartphone manufacturer. You can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the user manual provided by the smartphone manufacturer.
- It is normal for your smartphone to heat up during the charging process. When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, your smartphone may heat up more quickly, and the charging process may be slower.

### Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.



# 🛕 WARNING \_

Do not attempt to adjust the clock whilst driving.

#### Coat hook



Rear

This hook is not designed to hold large or heavy items.



# **MARNING**

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.



# **Shopping bag hook**





Hooks are located on the left of the front boot.

### NOTICE

Do not hang heavy items. It may cause damage to the hook.

### Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the floor mat anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.



### MARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from a floor mat interfering with the brake or accelerator pedals:

- Remove any protective film on the carpet before installing a floor mat.
- · Check floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors before driving.
- · Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat must be installed in each position.

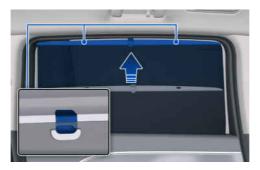


### WARNING

To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

### Rear side window sunshades

tif equipped



Use the side curtain to block the light coming through the rear seat windows. Lift the curtain and hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.



# **CAUTION**

- · Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- · Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

# Cargo net holder





To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to obtain a cargo net.



### MARNING

- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path. Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Use the cargo net to keep only light items from shifting in the cargo area.

# Cargo security screen



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

# Using the cargo security screen



Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle and insert the guide pin into the guide.

- Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- · The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.

• The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.



# MARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

### NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

### Exterior features

#### Roof side rails



You can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).



# MARNING

· Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	220 lbs. (100 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle centre of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- · Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.



### CAUTION

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- · When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

# Infotainment system



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

### NOTICE

- · Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- · Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.

#### **Antenna**



- 1. Inside the crash pad
- 2. Top of windscreen
- 3. Glass antenna

The hidden antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM).



# **CAUTION**

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

# **Steering wheel remote controls**



# NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

No.	description
1	MODE Media mode
2	<ul> <li>∧/➤ When you press briefly</li> <li>RADIO mode</li> <li>MEDIA mode: TRACK UP/DOWN button</li> <li>When you press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds)</li> <li>RADIO mode: AUTO SEEK button to seek until you release the button</li> <li>MEDIA mode: FF/RW button</li> </ul>
3	+/— VOLUME control, ☆ MEDIA volume activate/MUTE

# **USB Port**





The USB port can be used whilst the vehicle is running.

• You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you
  can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.
- · Small electronic devices can be charged.

#### NOTICE

When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine
converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter
is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain
stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the
connected devices. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer
for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.



The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system.
 Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

### Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

# Bluetooth® wireless technology



- 1. Call/Answer/Call end button (Steering wheel)
- 2. Microphone (Map lamp)

#### 294 Convenience features

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.



# **MARNING**

To prevent driver distractions, minimise your use of these features whilst driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

# **Voice recognition**



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

# **Vehicle to Load (V2L)**

With the V2L feature, you can turn on electronic devices by connecting them to the high voltage battery.

#### Information

The V2L discharging mode supplies a power frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz depending on the region. Using electronic products with different frequencies may lead to product malfunction or damage.

For more information, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Safety precautions when using the V2L function

Before using V2L function, carefully read all the safety information below and follow precisely. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or fire and result in a serious injury, death, malfunction in your vehicle or property damage.

## Precautions when using the V2L function



### MARNING

- Do not use the V2L function if the V2L connector, charging inlet, power plug, or cable is damaged, corroded, or rusted.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging inlet, or power plug with wet hands.
- Do not use the V2L function if the connection part of the V2L connector and the charging inlet is loose.
- Check if there is no water, dust, or other contaminants before connecting the connector and the plug. They may cause electric shock or fire.
- Do not put metal objects or bare hands to the V2L connector or charging inlet.
- For electric devices used outdoors in a vehicle, use a product with a waterproof function or use it in a waterproof environment. If rain or humidity intrude into electric devices, multi-outlets, extension cords, etc., it may cause electric shock or damage to the vehicle or the devices.
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not use an electric heating appliances like electric kettle, toaster, or iron in the vehicle. Doing so may result in a fire and injury.

# Precautions for operating the cooling fan





When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the V2L operating state.

# Precautions for handling and using the V2L connector



# **CAUTION**

- Do not remodel or disassemble the V2L connector. It may cause fire, electric shock, or injury. Damage to your vehicle caused by remodeling and disassembling is not covered by warranty.
- When the power plug is connected or disconnected to the V2L connector or open or close the connector cover of the V2L, be careful not to be scratched on the hand or other parts of the body.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using
- Do not charge the vehicle using the V2L connector. If you charge the vehicle arbitrarily by remodeling the power cable of the connector, etc., it may damage the vehicle.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector. It may damage the cable and cause electric shock or fire.
- · Do not drop the V2L connector or give a strong impact to it. Keep it clean in a dry place without water or humidity.

# Precautions when using electric/electronic products



### CAUTION

- · Before using the product, check the precautions and how to use the product referring to the product manual.
- Only use products that have obtained national safety certification.
- · Only use an electric device that does not exceed the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply. However, some of the electric devices may not operate normally even if the product has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electric devices that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electric devices that are sensitive to inverter type AC charger.
- Do not use products that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken.
  - If the temperature falls to a proper level after it is left unattended, you can use it again.
  - If overheating repeats when using a certain electric device, do not use the electric device.
- Do not connect more than two extension cords or multi-outlet. Also, when using the extension cable, ensure using the cable without twist. Heat from the overlapped cable may cause fire.
- Do not hang the home appliances onto the wire.
- Do not use if the sheath of home appliance cables is damaged or broken.
- Put the power plug fully when connecting to the power.
- Only use the qualified plug with ground connection that meets the standard. Do not use worn, corroded, or broken plug or improper plug that does not meet the standard.

# Using electricity outside the vehicle

Before using V2L function, carefully read all the safety information and precautions on 'Safety precautions when using the V2L function' and follow the instructions.

- 1 Open the cover of the V2L connector.
- 2 Close the cover after connecting the plug of an electronic product to the power outlet of the connector.



### WARNING

Some types of plugs may not fit into the outlet cover of the V2L connector, causing incomplete closing of the cover. Do not use the V2L connector on a rainy or snowy day if the outlet cover is not completely closed. There is a risk of fire and/or injury.

- 3 Open the connection terminal protection cap of the connector with the open switch pressed.
- 4 Open the charging door and connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet on the vehicle.
  - Connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet within 60 seconds after opening the charging door.
  - Time remaining until the battery level reaches the set value, and the distance to empty at the set value appears on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.
- 5 Press the power switch of the V2L connector.
  - The power is supplied and the indicator on the V2L connector is turned on.

#### Information

- When the V2L connector is connected to the charging inlet of the vehicle, all doors and connectors will be automatically locked to prevent theft and separation. To disconnect the V2L connector, unlock the door and pull the connector with the open switch pressed.
- · Before using the V2L function, deactivate the scheduled climate setting referring to the 'Setting the options for the AC charger'. The V2L function may be cut off depending on the scheduled climate setting.
- · To check and change the V2L setting, refer to the 'Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)' section in chapter 6.
- If an electric device that exceeds the maximum power capacity is connected, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster and the power supply shuts off immediately.
- When using electricity outside of a vehicle, if any electric device is connected to an internal electricity panel in the vehicle, the power is also supplied to the power panel in the vehicle. Disconnect any electric devices not in use from the power panel.

# Using electricity inside the vehicle

You can connect home appliances or electric devices to the power outlet inside the vehicle and use them conveniently.



### WARNING

Do not use an electric heating appliances like electric kettle, toaster, or iron in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

- 1 Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON position or activate the **Utility Mode**.
  - · For more information about the Utility Mode, refer to the 'Setting Utility mode' section in chapter 6.

2 Open the power outlet cover by sliding it to the left, and connect the power plug of the electric device to the power socket.



- Time remaining until the battery level reaches the set value, and the distance to empty at the set value appears on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.
- The indicator on the power outlet indicates power supply status.



Indicator status	Description
Blue	Standby
Red	No power supply even the power outlet is connected.
Green	Normal power supply through the normal connection of the power outlet.

#### Information

- V2L discharging mode shuts off if the vehicle is off using indoor V2L on the vehicle state of ON.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode shuts off.
- If you want to use the indoor and outdoor V2L simultaneously, firstly connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet and use the indoor V2L.
- When the high voltage battery charge level reaches the set discharging limit (%), the operation stops, and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit (%) lower than the current battery charge.
  - For more information about the discharging limit, refer to the 'Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)' section in chapter 6.
  - For more information about warnings, refer to the 'Warning and indicator lights' section in chapter 4.

### **Solving V2L problems**

If a problem occurs whilst using the V2L function, the V2L stops and a related messages appears on the instrument cluster.

Message	Cause	Measure
V2L finished. Defined charge level reached	The high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level.	To use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level (For more information, refer to the 'Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)' section in chapter 6.).
Energy consumption too high. V2L cancelled	An electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply is connected.	Check the total power consumption of the electrical appliance and replace it a product within the V2L maximum power output.
V2L is stopped for the following reasons:  V2L connector switch off  V2L connector overheating  Opening the charging do whilst using the V2L indo outlet		Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector and the vehicle indoor outlet.

# **Aux. Battery Saver+**

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that specialized in battery protection, prevents the failure due to fully discharge of the 12 V battery.

If the user drives or charges the vehicle, the Aux. Battery Saver+ is automatically activated to check the 12 V battery charging state. If necessary, the high voltage battery charges the 12 V battery.



# **MARNING**

When the function is activating the indicator lamp illuminates and high voltage electricity flows into the vehicle. Follow the instruction below to prevent electrical shock or injuries.

- Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices.
- Do not modify or disconnect any electronic devices in your vehicle.



### CAUTION

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent the 12 V battery discharging in the following situations:

- The 12 V battery is damaged or worn out.
- The 12 V battery is used as a power supply or unauthorised electronic devices are used.

### Information

- If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle or high voltage battery, the Aux. Battery Saver+ function may not operate normally or stopped.

# 6. Driving your vehicle

This chapter provides information required to start and drive your vehicle, as well as information that helps you drive more safely and economically.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# **Before driving**

# Before entering the vehicle

- Make sure all windows, outside rearview mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- · Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- · Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

# **Before starting**



### MARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to the 'Seat belts' section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the "worst case" scenario.
- Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- · NEVER drink or take drugs whilst driving.

Drinking or taking drugs whilst driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you are drinking or taking drugs, never drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- · Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- · Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- · Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the cluster display when Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

# Understanding your electric vehicle

Electric vehicles are driven using a battery and an electric motor.

# Characteristics of your electric vehicle

- Electric vehicles are eco-friendly because they do not use fossil fuels for driving. Additionally, unlike petrol and diesel vehicles, noise and vibration are minimal, and the vehicle's lifespan is relatively long.
- When slowing down or driving downhill, regenerative braking is used. Regenerative braking charges the high voltage battery and minimises energy loss.
- If the high voltage battery is running low, you can charge the vehicle using the AC charger, DC charger, or portable charging cables. For more information, refer to the 'Charging your electric vehicle' section in this chapter.

### Information

Regenerative braking uses an electric motor when decelerating and braking, and it transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

# Battery information

- **High voltage battery (high-capacity)**: Drives the motor and operates the air conditioner. It can be charged via an AC charger, DC charger, or portable charger.
- 12 V battery: Operates all lamps, wipers, and audio system. It is automatically charged
  whilst the READY indicator is displayed on the instrument cluster or the high voltage
  battery is charged.

## Main components of your electric vehicle

- On-Board Charger (OBC): Charges the high voltage battery by converting the power grid's AC power to DC power.
- Inverter: Converts power from direct current (DC) to alternating current (AC) and supplies power to the motor, and converts power from AC to DC and charge the high voltage battery during deceleration and braking.
- Low Voltage DC-DC Converter (LDC): Converts the high voltage battery's power source to a low voltage (12 V) power source and supply power to the electrical devices in the vehicle.
- Vehicle Control Unit (VCU): Controls the various controllers and sensors on the vehicle.
- **Motor**: Uses electricity accumulated in the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (same role as an engine in petrol and diesel vehicles).
- **Reducer**: Delivers the rotational force of the motor to the tyres at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (Lithium-ion battery)**: Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate.

# **⚠** W

### WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble any high voltage battery's connectors and wires. Doing so may lead to accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury and significantly degrade the vehicle's performance and durability.
- When the high voltage battery or its related components require inspection and maintenance, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Understanding Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

Electric vehicles do not use an internal combustion engine, so there is no engine noise whilst driving. The VESS generates engine sound to make pedestrians aware of the approaching vehicle when driving.

- If the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON) and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS is operated.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound is heard.



#### **CAUTION**

- Be aware that the vehicle does not make engine noise whilst driving.
- Pay attention to the surrounding environment and drive carefully.
- After parking or waiting for a traffic light, please check around for children, or other obstacles before departure.
- When reversing, check directly behind you before driving. Pedestrians may not be able to recognise vehicle sounds.

# Precautions when using the high voltage battery



### **CAUTION**

- Keep the gauge of the high voltage battery from going below than 10 %. Storing the vehicle whilst the battery level is low for a long time may damage the battery or reduce the battery's capacity, potentially causing the need for a battery replacement.
- Storing the vehicle in temperatures that are too hot or cold may degrade the battery performance.
- If a collision occurs and the vehicle is impacted, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the battery connection status.
- Using the V2L function may reduce the driving distance due to the use of the high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.
- Repeated use of a DC charger may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.
- The high voltage battery level may reduce naturally even if the vehicle is not driven.
- If you use the air conditioning or heating, which is powered by the high voltage battery, the distance to empty may decrease. Maintain proper temperature when using the air conditioning or heating.
- · Depending on the vehicle's period of use, natural degradation of the battery may occur, so the distance to empty may decrease. When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep failing, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you do not use the vehicle for a long time, charge the vehicle at least once every 3 months to prevent the battery from fully discharging. When the battery level has lower power, immediately charge the vehicle.
- To keep the battery in optimal condition, use AC charging. Fully charging the battery when it is 20 % or lower helps to keep the battery in optimal condition. (Charging once a month or more is recommended.)
- The charging level value displayed on the instrument cluster may decrease according to the charging conditions (charger status, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). For longer battery life and safety, after a certain charging level is reached, the charging current is gradually lowered to fully charge the battery.
- The distance to empty or power output may vary depending on the driving conditions, such as the outside temperature. Driving at high speeds or uphill may increase battery consumption, resulting in a shorter distance to empty.

# Other precautions for electric vehicle management



### **CAUTION**

- If post repair heat treatment after repairs or painting is required after an accident, the high voltage battery's performance may be degraded. If heat treatment is required, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · When cleaning the motor compartment, do not use a high-pressure washer. Doing so may result in electric shock, due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- · Do not install third-party parts or modified parts on the vehicle. Doing so may damage the electric power system. Only use or install genuine parts.

# High voltage cut-off switch



High voltage cut-off switch is a device located inside the motor compartment to block the battery's high voltage when your vehicle is inspected at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Open the bonnet and remove the battery service cover on the front boot to find the high voltage battery cut-off switch.



### MARNING

- Never touch the high voltage cut-off switch. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or electric shock.
- If the high voltage cut-off switch requires an inspection or repair, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Never disconnect or cut the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle may not start.

# **Using Electric Vehicle functions**

**Electric vehicle** provides driving information and high voltage battery information. You can set various electric vehicle functions in **Electric vehicle**.

# **Checking the Electric Vehicle screen configuration**



On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric vehicle**.

No.	Name	Description
1	(menu)	You can turn off the screen and check the energy information.
2	(Energy information)	You can check the energy consumption and energy economy history.
3	(EV charging settings)	You can set the options for various electric vehicle charging.
	Next departure time	You can set a scheduled departure time by which charging is complete and the cabin temperature is preconditioned.
	AC charger	You can set the options for AC charger including charging current. For more information, refer to the 'Setting the options for the AC charger' section in this chapter.
	Charging limit	You can set the charging target for fast charging and slow charging. For more information, refer to the

No.	Name	Description
		'Setting the target battery charge level' section in this chapter.
	Electricity use settings (V2L)	You can set the battery discharging limit(%) for the high voltage battery for driving. For more information, refer to the 'Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)' section in this chapter.
4	(EV settings)	You can set various electric vehicle specialized functions.  • Battery conditioning  • Utility mode  • Plug n Charge  • Charging station For more information, refer to the 'Setting electric vehicle specialized functions' section in this chapter.

# **Checking energy information**

You can check the energy consumption and energy economy history. On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric vehicle** > **||1||**.

# Checking the energy consumption



On the infotainment system, select **Electricity Use**.

• You can check the current energy consumption for each vehicle system.

1	Vo.	Name	Description
	1	Driving	Shows the percentage of instantaneous and regenerative energy consumed by the motor to drive the vehicle and the percentage of the power driving system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.

No.	Name	Description
2	Electronics	Shows the power and energy consumption used by the vehicle system, including the instrument cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlight, vehicle control unit, etc., and the percentage of the power vehicle system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
3	Climate	Shows the power and energy consumption used by the air conditioner or heater and the percentage of the power climate system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
4	Battery care	Shows the momentary power and energy consumption used when increasing and cooling down the battery temperature to maintain optimal battery performance and the percentage of battery temperature control mode (Battery care mode) used in the total power used since starting the vehicle.

# EV Range History

On the infotainment system, select EV Range history.

- The DRIVE READY shows the driver in real time the predicted drivable distance based on the initial drivable distance and the actual drivable distance during driving to inform the driver the energy efficiency from the start of driving to the present compared to the initial prediction.
- The energy consumption predicted based on the initial drivable distance and the actual energy consumption during driving (Driving/Climate/Electronics/Battery care) are shown to the driver in real time to show the reason for the difference between the change in drivable distance and the actual drivable distance.
- The entire history of which section consumed the most energy during a single driving cycle is shown to the driver, providing a quidance to the driver on which energy should be saved for efficient driving.



Number	Description
1	Estimated drivable distance
2	Actual drivable distance in the current driving (Current driving: From the point of turning on the vehicle to the present)
3	Colour-coded legend by energy usage device
4	Actual energy consumption history (Drivetrain/Climate/Electronics/Battery Care)
5	Estimated drivable distance history displayed on the instrument cluster (current driving information displayed)
6	Trend line based on the initial estimated drivable distance (For example: Drivable distance decreases by 1 mi. (1 km) when driving 1 mi. (1 km))
7	Ideal energy consumption guideline based on initial estimated drivable distance
8	0 kWh baseline of energy consumption
9	Energy consumption baseline

# Battery usage statistics information

On the infotainment system, select **Battery usage statistics** 

• For efficient management of the driving (high voltage) battery, you can check management tips and statistical information such as the charging speed of the driving (high voltage) battery, the remaining charge whilst parking, the battery temperature whilst driving, and the battery's high output rate.

#### Information

- Battery usage statistics information is a feature that guides you on how to use the driving (high voltage) battery efficiently.
  - If a performance problem occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Performance deterioration may occur due to various reasons other than those displayed in the Battery Usage Statistics.
- The collected information is initialized during the software update.

#### **Battery usage statistics**

Collect the battery usage (high voltage) to provide information and statistics of its usages.

• If the total mileage is more than 1,900 mi. (3,000 km), the battery usage statistics screen will be displayed. However, when updating the battery software, the usage information is initialized and the screen will be re-displayed after collecting additional 1,900 mi. (3,000 km) driving (high voltage) battery usage information.



# Battery usage with statistics

Displays the average battery consumption whilst driving.

### Information

If the usage is out of recommendation, it does not seriously affect the battery performance.



### 1 Battery info

Displays messages to maintain and manage the performance of high voltage battery.

Message	Description
Battery performance is being maintained efficiently.	Displays information on how the high voltage battery is effectively used to manage its efficiency. If more attention is required, a message will be displayed.

Message	Description
	(in case if the lifespan of a battery is effectively managed, the message will also be presented though you are not under the recommended range.)
Using AC charging helps maintain battery performance.	Using AC charging rather than DC charging can benefit the lifespan of the high voltage battery.
Driving smoothly helps maintain battery performance. Try to avoid rapid acceleration to help lower battery consumption.	Frequent use of high current whilst driving may undermine the lifespan of a high voltage battery.
When parking for long periods of time, keeping the battery charge between 50-80 % helps maintain battery performance.	Leaving your vehicle with a high amount of battery unattended may undermine the lifespan of a battery.
To maintain battery life and performance, manage the battery temperature appropriately by reducing DC charging and high-speed driving.	Frequent use of a high voltage battery under high temperature may undermine the lifespan of a battery.
To maintain battery life and performance, keep the battery temperature at an appropriate level with battery conditioning.	Frequent use of a high voltage battery under low temperature may undermine the lifespan of a battery.

## 2 Charging speed

Displays the percentage of DC and AC charge usage.

#### 3 Driving

Shows the ratio of urban and high-speed driving at an average speed when driving at a certain period.

Apply to statistics ratio depending on the consumption of a high voltage battery.

### 4 Battery consumption

Shows the high power ratio of battery consumption of a high voltage battery used whilst driving. It is categorized into Low, Medium, and High, depending on the amount of used current.

# 5 Remaining charge while parked

After turning off the vehicle, the average amount of remaining high voltage battery after parking is marked as percent (%) under '•' (recommended amount is 50-80 %).

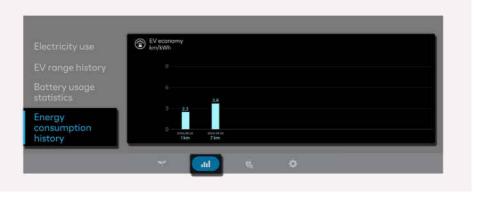
• The ratio may differ by the duration of parking.

# 6 Battery temperature while driving

The average temperature of a high voltage battery consumed whilst driving is shown below '•' (Recommended temperature is 20-35 °C).

• The ratio may differ by the duration of driving.

# Checking the energy economy history



On the infotainment screen select **Energy consumption history**.

 You can check the history of electric energy economy with the date and distance of previous driving.

### Setting the next departure time

You can set an anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.

#### Information

- Scheduled climate is activated based on the departure time.
- The scheduled climate function directly uses the power of the connected charger. It can maintain a pleasant environment and enhance vehicle performance by controlling the temperature of the vehicle and the battery without using the high voltage battery power.
- 1 On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select Electric vehicle > \ \ \ \ > Next departure time.
- 2 Set the anticipated departure schedule.



- 3 Set anticipated time and temperature of the vehicle departure after charging.
- 4 At repeat option, select the day of the week to activate target temperature for the departure time.



## Setting the options for the AC charger

You can set the options for the AC charger including scheduled charging and charging current.

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select Electric vehicle > \$\displays > AC charging settings.

# Setting scheduled charging



Select **Scheduled charging** to turn on the function.



- OFF-peak tariffs only: Charging is activated only during the off-peak time. It may not be able to reach the target battery charge level.
- OFF-peak tariffs prioritised: Charging is activated during the off-peak time. It may keep on charging pass off-peak time to reach the target battery charge level.

#### Information

For more information about setting the target battery charge level, refer to the 'Setting the target battery charge level' section in this chapter.

## Setting the charging current



Set the charging current when using an AC charger.

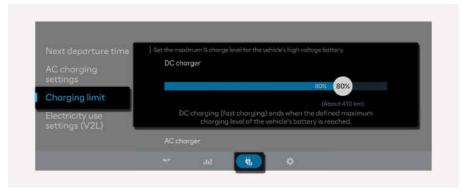
# Setting the target battery charge level

You can set the target battery charge level when charged with an AC charger or a DC charger.

· You can check the status of high voltage battery, estimated distance to empty, and the time required for charging the target battery level.

#### Information

- The distance to empty is estimated based on the energy economy and temperatures. It
  may vary according to your driving style.
- The distance to empty may vary even with the same target level according to changes
  of your driving style.
- 1 On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric vehicle** > **4** > **Charging limit**.
- 2 Set each of the target battery charge level for AC charger and DC charger.
  - The charging level can be changed by 10 %.
  - If the target battery charge level is lower than the current high voltage battery charge level, the battery is not charged.



## Setting a battery discharging limit when using Vehicle to Load (V2L)

Setting battery discharging limit (%) can prevent the battery from discharging when operating home appliances or electronic devices using the high voltage battery.

 For more information about V2L function, refer to the 'Vehicle to Load (V2L)' section in chapter 5.

#### Information

V2L is the system provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electronic devices. You can operate home appliances and electronic devices, or charge another electric vehicle in emergency using the charged electricity from the vehicle's battery whilst camping or doing other outdoor activities.

- 1 On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select Electric vehicle > \( \daggerightarrow \) > Electricity use settings (V2L).
- 2 Set the desired battery discharging limit (%).
  - The battery discharging limit can only be set below the current battery charge.

 When the battery charge reaches the set battery discharging limit, V2L function cuts off automatically.



## **Setting electric vehicle specialized functions**

You can set various EV specialized functions such as battery conditioning mode and utility mode.

## Using Battery Conditioning

If the high voltage battery temperature is too high or too low, and there is a risk that the battery's charging performance may deteriorate. The battery conditioning function may be used to ensure DC charging performance as at room temperature. You can manually operate the Battery Conditioning function or automatically operate the function by setting a DC charging station as a destination or a waypoint.

#### Manual operation



On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select Electric vehicle > \* > Battery conditioning and select Activate to use manually.

### Linked to navigation route

If you set a DC charging station as a destination or waypoint on your navigation, the Battery Conditioning function maintains the battery temperature ideal for DC charging whilst considering the arrival time. This allows drivers to secure DC charging performance as at room temperature even during hot and cold weather.

### Information

- Battery Conditioning function operates only in a vehicle equipped with a battery heater.
- Battery Conditioning function does not operate to ensure driving distance when the battery charge level is low. The function also does not operate if the temperature of the battery is ideal for charging.
- The charged power used to raise the temperature of a battery may shorten the driving distance. Reaching the optimal temperature of a battery requires time.
- When you are a member of Bluelink, you can control the Battery Conditioning function remotely whilst parking from the Bluelink app. In this case, the battery conditioning mode will end either when the battery temperature reaches the appropriate range or after 30 minutes. For more information on Bluelink, refer to the separately supplied manual.
- The following symbols appear on the Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge when the Battery Conditioning function is operating:
  - <u>ttt</u>: The battery is being heated up
  - \$: The battery is being cooled down

## Setting Utility mode

Utility mode allows the high voltage battery to be used instead of the 12 V battery for purposes other than driving.

#### NOTICE

- You cannot drive the vehicle whilst the utility mode is activated, and the gear can only be shifted to P (Park).
- You can use every electric device in the vehicle whilst the utility mode is activated.
- When the utility mode is activated, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied automatically and you can release EPB by pressing the EPB switch if necessary.
- 1 Check the operation conditions of the utility mode.
  - Check if the Start/Stop button is in POWER ON position.
  - Check if the READY indicator is displayed on the instrument cluster.
  - · Check if the reducer is shifted to P (Park).
- 2 On the Home screen of the infotainment system, Select Electric vehicle > ❖ > Utility mode, and then select Activate utility mode to activate the function (Utility mode: ON).



- The READY indicator turns off and the UTIL indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster and the EPB is applied.
- The utility mode can be deactivated by pressing the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- If you want to utilize the V2L feature in the vehicle whilst the utility mode is activated, refer to the 'Vehicle to Load (V2L)' section in chapter 5.

#### Information

If the utility mode is not activated when the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON) and the gear is shifted to P (Park), inspect the operation status of EPB.

# Using Plug & Charge

When charging with a DC charger, you can use the Plug & Charge function to charge your electric vehicle quickly and easily.

#### Setting the Plug & Charge

Follow the instructions below to charge your electric vehicle setting the Plug & Charge.

1 On the infotainment screen, move to Home screen.

2 On the Home screen, select Electric vehicle > ❖ > Plug & Charge, and then select Plug & Charge to turn on the function.



#### Information

If you do not have a Plug & Charge contract, turn off the Plug & Charge. If the function is turned on, problems with the charging process may occur.

#### Renewing the Plug & Charge

If the Plug & Charge does not proceed or fails during the process, check the expiration and renewal status of the contract certificate

- The Plug & Charge does not proceed if the certificate has expired.
- Turn off the Plug & Charge function and use an external payment method until you
  check the certificate status. If the Plug & Charge fails more than 2 times, the payment
  method is forcibly switched to an external payment method from the third attempt.

#### Information

To reset and enable Plug & Charge again after the payment method is forcibly switched to an external payment method, follow one of the instructions below:

- Charge once using an external payment method. Plug & Charge is available from the next charge.
- Disconnect the charging plug, close the charging door, and wait at least 1 minute with the vehicle on.
- Use another charger that is Plug & Charge enabled.

If the contract certificate for the Plug & Charge has expired or withdrawn, follow the instructions below:

- 1 Make a new contract to issue or renew the certificate.
- 2 Connect the charging plug and try Plug & Charge once.
  - The charger displays the expiration and withdrawal status of the certificate and the charging is failed.
- 3 Disconnect and reconnect the charging plug and retry charging.

The newly contracted certificate is installed and charging proceeds normally.

### Managing the Plug & Charge contract

If a new agreement certificate is installed, the Manage Agreements option becomes available. To see its details or manage it, follow the instructions below:

- 1 On the infotainment screen, move to Home screen.
- 2 On the Home screen, select Electric vehicle > \$\phi > Plug & Charge, and then select Manage agreements.
- 3 Check the contractor information and expiration date (year/month) displayed on the screen.
  - You can delete the certificate by pressing **Delete** if necessary.

## Searching for nearby charging stations

You can choose the charging station, the detailed information is provided.

### Information

When you sign up for HYUNDAI Bluelink service, the available chargers at each charging station appears.

1 On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select Electric vehicle > ≡ > Charging station list.



You can choose among Route, Current position, Destination, and Favorite.

• The direction (arrow) and distance, charger type, address, and location on the map of the charging stations corresponding to the selected option are displayed on the right side of the screen.



2 Select the charging station on the list and check the detailed information.

# Charging your electric vehicle

Electric vehicles can be charged via an AC charger or DC charger installed at public charging stations.

- If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station in the event of an emergency, you can charge the vehicle via the In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) with a power source (AC 230 V).
- To find a nearby charging station, refer to the 'Searching for nearby charging stations' section in this chapter.

## Safety precautions for charging your electric vehicle

#### Precautions for electric medical devices



### MARNING.

Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact electric medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker. When using such devices, make sure to consult with your doctor and the manufacturer to find out whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of your device.

## Basic safety precautions for charging



# MARNING

- Before charging, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) with the brake pedal pressed, shift to P (Park) and turn off the vehicle. Movement of the vehicle whilst charging may result in property damage, serious injury, or death.
- Use specified electric vehicle charger only. Failure to do so may damage the charger, charging cable, or vehicle. Also, it may lead to safety hazards, such as fire, explosion, etc.
- To avoid property damage, serious injury, or death from electric shock and fire, follow the instructions below:
  - Do not touch the charging connector, charging plug, or the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands, or when standing in water or snow whilst connecting the charging cable.
  - When connecting or removing the charging cable, you must hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.
  - Use a waterproof charger. Do not charge the vehicle in a place where rainwater may come into contact with the joints of the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
  - Ensure there is no water, dust, or other contaminants on the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
  - Immediately stop charging if you feel abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
  - Do not charge the vehicle if there is a risk of lightning.

#### Information

- Whilst charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- · Ensure the vehicle door is unlocked before disconnecting the charging connector. The unlock button on the charging connector does not work when the vehicle door is locked.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery whilst charging or when the battery temperature is high, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery. It may generate noise or vibration from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is a normal condition when charging the high voltage battery.
- The cooling system may be operated when using the air conditioner during charging. This may degrade the air conditioner's performance temporarily.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications and condition, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery and distance to empty may vary.
- In rare cases, you might hear high-frequency noise (a small beeping sound) outside the car when charging with a 400 V DC charger that has deteriorated or has long communication delay. The high-frequency noise can be generated only when the vehicle tries to reduce its own electromagnetic waves to keep DC charging as stable as possible. Do not worry about this beep noise, because it is intentional and does not affect the charging performance or the vehicle itself.

## Precautions for operating the cooling fan



MARNING



Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the motor compartment whilst charging. It may operate automatically to control the battery temperature, even if the vehicle is turned off.

## Precautions for operating the charging door



### CAUTION

- · Before opening the charging door, check the direction in which the door opens and ensure that there is no interference with nearby objects when opening or closing the door.
- When opening and closing the charging door, be careful not to bump your face, head, etc., or get your hands or other body parts caught in the door.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather. In this case, lightly tap or remove any ice near the charging door.
- Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. It may cause damage to the charging door or cause a malfunction.
- Do not hold the parts that support the charging door. Damage to parts or deformation of parts may cause vehicle damage and accidents.

## Precautions for using, handling, and storing the charging cable

Precautions when using the charging cable



## **CAUTION**

- To prevent electric shock, replace the charging cable if the coating or the connector is damaged.
- Do not modify or disassemble the charging cable. Doing so may result in fire, electric shock, or injury.
- Do not pull or twist the charging cable excessively, and ensure that the cable is not twisted. Power cuts or damage to the cable's insulation sheath may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not drag the charging cable on the floor or place objects on it. Damage to the insulation of the cable may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not use the charging cable near a heat source or heating appliance.
- Do not drop or subject the charging cable to a strong impact. Also, ensure no water or liquid comes into contact with the cable.
- Use the charging cable only when there are no children around.
- If there is any sign of damage, corrosion, or rust on the charging connector and plug, or if the connection of the charging connector and plug feels loose, do not use the cable. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Precautions when handling and storing the charging cable



# **CAUTION**

- Always keep the charging connector and plug dry and clean.
- Ensure that the connectors, plugs, and control box (portable charger) of the charging cable are not submerged or in contact with water.
- Keep the charging cable free from water or moisture, and keep it in the cargo area compartment.
- Do not keep the charging cable near heat source or heating appliances.
- · Keep the charging cable away from children.
- If there is dust or contaminants inside the charging connector or plug, remove it using the air gun.
- If the charging cable is contaminated, completely disconnect the cable from the charger or power, and remove the contaminants.
  - Wipe the charging cable lightly with the soft cloth soaked with a 3 % neutral detergent aqueous solution, then use a clean cloth to completely remove moisture and dry the cable in a well-ventilated shade.
  - When removing contaminants, ensure the charging connector and charging plug are not in contact with water.
  - Do not use organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or detergent. Doing so may cause deformation, discolouration, or malfunction of charging cable.
  - When using a vehicle decontamination agent, ensure that the product does not contain organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or detergent.

# Checking basic information on charging your electric vehicle

Before charging your vehicle, check and understand the information such as the expected charging time according to the charge type, checking the State of Charge (SOC), and setting the charger lock mode.

# Checking charge types and times

The charge types for electric vehicle are as follows:

- AC charge: The electric vehicle is charged via an AC charger at public charging stations. An AC charger may require an AC charging cable (sold separately).
- DC charge: You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.
- Portable charge: If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station due to a lack of battery power, the vehicle can be charged with household electricity, using the 220 V portable charger (sold separately).



- Battery performance and life may deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly. Use
  of DC charging should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.
  Use AC charging unless DC charging is necessary.
- The electrical outlet at home must comply with regulations and can safely
  accommodate the Voltage, Current (Amps), and Power (Watts) ratings specified on
  the portable charger. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as
  fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity whilst charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- If you use a portable charger to charge your electric vehicle with household electricity, you are charged on your household electricity bill.

The estimated charging time for each charging type is as follows:

Charg	ing type	Chearging time	Charge level (Minimum - Maximum)	Charging condition (Temperature)	
AC charge	230 V/16 A/3 phases *1	About 10 hours	10-100 %		
ŭ	220 V/48 A	About 10 hours 30 minutes			
DC charge	350 kW	About 24 minutes			
	rge 50 kW About 109 minutes 10-80 %		10-80 %		
Portable charge	230 V/12 A *1	About 44 hours 45 minutes	10-100 %		
	220 V/12 A	About 47 hours			

<sup>\*1:</sup> For Middle East and Europe

#### NOTICE

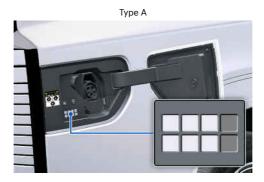
If the charger is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage, charging may stop for your safety. Use another charger that works normally.

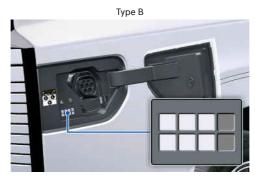
### Information

- Depending on the condition and duration of use of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- When charging the battery, an additional 3 minutes may be required to check battery condition.

# Checking the charging status

Inside the charging door





Check the State of Charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery via the charge indicator light inside the charging door with the vehicle door unlocked.

• SOC is indicated in 4 levels.

Charge indicator lamp	SOC [%]
	0-24 %
	25-49 %
	50-74 %
	75-100 %

#### On the instrument cluster



Check the charging state on the instrument cluster to monitor the battery capacity of the high voltage and estimated charging time.

When charging starts, the charging state will be displayed on instrument cluster.

#### Information

- With the vehicle on, the charging state will be displayed continuously.
- When the vehicle is off, the charging state will be displayed for up to 1 minute. The charging state will be displayed continuously when a door is opened.
- When scheduled charging is set, scheduled charging message is displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates whilst waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time is displayed as '-'.

#### Steering wheel

Check the State of Charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery via the charge indicator light middle of the steering wheel.

· SOC is indicated in 4 levels.

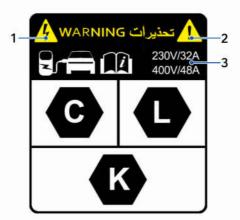


Charge indicator lamp	SOC [%]
	0-24 %

Charge indicator lamp	SOC [%]
	25-49 %
	50-74 %
	75-100 %

# Checking information on the charging label





Open the charging door and check the information on the charging label. The charging label shows safety symbols and the rated input specifications for charging.

No.	Name	Description
1	Warning for high voltage	Indicates a device with a risk of electric shock.

No.	Name	Description
2	Warning/Caution symbol	Indicates a device that may cause property damage, serious injury or death if not operated carefully.
3	Rated voltage and maximum charging current	Indicates the type of input current (AC) and the rated voltage range (V) and charging current (A) when AC charging.

## Setting charging connector locking mode

You can lock the charging connector during AC charging to prevent unintended detachment of the charging connector from the vehicle.

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric vehicle** > **4** > **AC charging settings** > **Charging connector locking mode** to set the locking mode of the charging connector.

- Always: Locks the connector automatically whenever the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
- While charging: Locks the connector automatically only whilst charging is in progress after the charging connector is properly connected to the vehicle.
- **Do not lock**: The connector unlocks regardless of the state of charging. Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector. Be careful to theft of the charging cable.

### Information

The connector is automatically locked during DC charging or whilst using the V2L function, regardless of the settings of charging connector locking mode applied to the vehicle.

- When DC charging is complete, the charging connector is unlocked automatically.
- After using electricity, you can unlock the charging connector by pressing the switch on the V2L connector to turn off the power and unlock the vehicle door.

# Disconnecting the charging connector in an emergency



If the unlock button is not functioning properly due to a discharged battery or abnormal electrical wiring, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the vehicle.

If the charging connector does not disconnect due to battery being fully discharged or a wiring failure, open the tailgate and pull the emergency cable on the tailgate's right wall. If the charging connector does not disconnect after pulling the emergency cable, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



## CAUTION

Do not disconnect the charging connector forcibly. Doing so may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

## **Electric charging door**

The driver can open and close the charging door with the following methods:

- When the shift gear is in P (Park), push the charging door to open.
- Push the Close button located inner part of the charging door.



- 1. Charging door open indicator
- 2. Charging door closing button
- · Press the charging door button in the instrument panel



· Use the Voice Recognition

### Information

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - The charging connector is disconnected
  - The door is opened and the charging connector is not connected for a certain period
  - The gear is not in P (Park)
- After replacing battery (12 V), open and close the charging door once to check that the charging door automatic opening mechanism is functioning properly.

#### NOTICE

Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.

#### NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open or close because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closing the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- · After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet properly. If not, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- · Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge. It may damage the charging door.

## Using an AC charger

Charge your electric vehicle using an AC charging cable installed in public charging stations or separately purchased AC charging cable.

 To find a nearby charging station, refer to the 'Searching for nearby charging stations' section in this chapter.



#### WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in 'Safety precautions for charging your electric vehicle' to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.



To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use the genuine AC charging cable provided by the manufacturer (if equipped).
- Do not use an extension cable.
- Check the rated voltage and maximum charging current required for charging, and ensure that the charger power you are using meets the requirements.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.

## Understanding the AC charging cable



- 1. Charging connector (Vehicle side)
- 2. Charging plug (Charger side)

## Charging with an AC charger

- 1 With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
- 2 Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
- 3 With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door.
- 4 Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants
  - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.



#### MARNING

- Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- When connecting the ICCB charging plug to an outlet, ensure you connect it to a grounded outlet. If the outlet does not have a grounding terminal, have a qualified technician install a grounding terminal and then connect the plug.
- 5 Remove the charging connector protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.

- 6 [If using separately purchased charging cable] Remove the charging plug protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging plug handle, and connect it to the electric outlet (230 V) of the AC charger.
  - This process is required only when using a separately purchased AC charging cable. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug connection is not required.
  - When charging starts, the estimated charging time appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

### Information

- If you open the driver's door whilst charging, the estimated charging time also appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, 'Waiting to charge at scheduled time' appears.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates whilst waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time appears as '-'.
- 7 [If using a separately purchased charging cable] When charging is complete, hold the charging plug handle, disconnect the charging plug from the electric outlet (230 V) of the AC charger, and close the protection cap of the charging plug.
  - This process is required only when using an AC charging cable purchased separately. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug disconnection is not required.
- 8 Hold the charging connector handle, and pull the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.



#### CAUTION

Do not forcibly disconnect the charging connector without pressing the unlock button on the charging connector. It may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

- 9 Close the charging inlet cover.
- 10 Press the charging door to completely close it.

#### Information

- If the charging connector locking mode is set to Always or While charging, unlock the door by pressing the button on the smart key or the button on the driver's door, and disconnect the charging connector from the charging inlet.
  - For more information, refer to the 'Setting charging connector locking mode' section in this chapter.
- During AC charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

## Using a DC charger

If you need to charge the vehicle in a short time, you can charge at high speeds using a DC charger installed in public charging stations.

 To find a nearby charging station, refer to the 'Searching for nearby charging stations' section in this chapter.



### MARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in 'Setting charging connector locking mode' to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.



# **CAUTION**

Battery performance and life may deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly. Use of DC charging should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life. Use AC charging unless DC charging is necessary.

# Understanding the DC charging connector





Type B



# Charging with a DC charger

- 1 With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
- 2 Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.

- 3 With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door.
- 4 Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.
  - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.



### MARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

- 5 Remove the charging connector protection cap of the DC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the DC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.
  - When charging starts, the estimated charging time appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

### Information

If you open the driver's door whilst charging, the estimated charging time also appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

- 6 When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle and pull out the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.
  - Depending on the DC charger types, some DC chargers may not have a charger connector unlock button.



## **CAUTION**

Before disconnecting the charging connector, check if there is an unlock button on the connector handle. If the connector handle is equipped with an unlock button, forcibly disconnecting the connector without pressing the button may damage the charging connector or charging inlet on the vehicle.

#### Information

For more information, refer to the 'Setting charging connector locking mode' section in this chapter.

- 7 Close the charging inlet cover.
- 8 Press the charging door to completely close it.

# Using a portable charger (ICCB)

If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station, you can charge the vehicle using a separately purchased In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) in places where general power (AC 230 V) is supplied.



## WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in 'Setting charging connector locking mode' to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.



## CAUTION

To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use a genuine HYUNDAI portable charger (if equipped).
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger. Doing so may lead to unexpected accidents.
- Do not use an extension cable.
- The charger power you are using must comply with regulations and safely accommodate the voltage, current (amps), and power (watts) ratings. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity whilst charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to the home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
- If you charge the vehicle with household electricity, you are charged electricity bill according to the home rate system, not the electric vehicle rate system.

## Understanding portable chargers



- 1. Control box
- 2. Power plug
- 3. Charging connector

Icon	Name	Colour	Description
=CI: PCANER	POWER	Green	Turns on when the power is on.
CHAPGE	CHARGE	Blue	Turns on whilst charging and blinks when current is

Icon	Name	Colour	Description
			limited (Forcibly switched to 6 A).
O SEALT	FAULT	Red	Blinks when a leakage current, communication error, or overcurrent error occurs, or when the high-temperature protection inside the plug and charger is activated.
88.	CHARGE LEVEL	-	Displays the present charging current setting (6 A, 8 A, 10 A, or 12 A).

- If an error occurs, you can reset the portable charger by disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, and then pressing the button on the control box for more than 2 seconds.
- · If the same symptom repeats after resetting the portable charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If there is no status change for more than 1 minute, the portable charger is switched to power saving mode, and the display light is turned off.

## Charging with a portable charger

- 1 Connect the power plug of the portable charger to the electrical outlet at your home.
  - The power indicator light on the control box turns green.
- 2 Set the charging current by pressing the button on the control box for more than 2 seconds until the number on the charging current indicator blinks.

### NOTICE

An example of a portable charger charging current setting suitable for the rated current of the power supplied is as follows. However, the appropriate charging current may vary depending on the environment, such as the power usage inside the building.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level
14-16 A	12 A
12-13 A	10 A
10-11 A	8 A
8-9 A	6 A

- The charging current is changed each time the button is pressed, in the order of '6 A
   8 A 10 A 12 A'.
- If 10 seconds have passed without pressing any button, the blinking stops and the charging current setting is finished.
- 3 With the vehicle on, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
- 4 Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
- 5 With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door.
- 6 Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.
  - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.



#### WARNING

Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet of the vehicle.

- 7 Remove the charging connector protection cap of the portable charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet of the vehicle. Push it until you hear a click.
  - When charging starts, the estimated charging time appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

#### Information

- If you open the driver's door whilst charging, the estimated charging time also appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, 'Waiting to charge at scheduled time' appears.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates whilst waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time appears as '-'.

8 When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle with the unlock button pressed and pull on the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.

### Information

If you have set the charging connector locking mode as **Always** or **While charging**, unlock the door by pressing the button on the smart key or the button on the driver's door, and disconnect the charging connector from the charging inlet.

- For more information, refer to the 'Setting charging connector locking mode' section in this chapter.
- 9 Close the charging inlet cover.
- 10 Press the charging door to completely close it.

## Using the scheduled charging function

The scheduled charging function allows you to charge your vehicle using low-cost, latenight power until the next departure time.

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric vehicle** > \( \dagger \) **AC charging settings** > **Scheduled charging**.

- For more information, refer to the 'Setting the options for the AC charger' section in this chapter.
- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp gradually illuminates for 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.
- When scheduled charging is set, charging is not started immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB) is connected. To charge the vehicle immediately, open the charging door and press the ♣a button for more than 2 seconds or select Electric vehicle > ♣ > AC charging settings > Scheduled charging on the screen and deactivate the scheduled charge setting.

### Information

- You can use the scheduled charging function only when using an AC charger or the
  portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box). For more information about connecting
  an AC charger and portable charger, refer to the 'Using an AC charger' and 'Using a
  portable charger (ICCB)' section in this chapter.
- You can set up or cancel scheduled charging using the HYUNDAI Bluelink app on your smartphone. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.
- Charging may start immediately after a charger is connected to the vehicle, depending on the charging time calculated when setting up the scheduled charging.

# **Stopping charging immediately**

- 1 Press the door lock or unlock button of the vehicle.
- 2 Within 15 seconds press the & button.

## Checklist when charging does not start

- Check the scheduled charging setting. If the scheduled charging is set, charging is not started after connecting an AC charger or portable charger to the vehicle until the setting conditions are met.
- Check the operation status of the charger. Actual method for indicating the operation status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- If a warning sign related to charging appears on the instrument cluster, check its message.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
- Check the charging status by connecting another charger that has been approved for proper operation.
  - If the vehicle is charged normally using another charger, contact the charger manufacturer for a solution.
  - If the vehicle is not charged even when using another charger, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# **Start/Stop button**



Whenever the front door is opened, the Start/Stop button illuminates and goes off about 5 minutes after the door is closed.



### MARNING

- To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:
  - Press and hold the Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds. Or rapidly press and release the Start/Stop button 3 times (within 3 seconds).
  - If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.
- Never press the Start/Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This may result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Never reach through the steering wheel for the Start/Stop button or any other control whilst the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

## Start/Stop button positions

Button Position Action		Notes
OFF	To turn off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button with gear in P (Park).  If the Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).  The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Start/Stop button to the <b>OFF</b> position.  If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.
POWER ON	Press the Start/Stop button whilst it is in the <b>OFF</b> position without depressing the brake pedal.  The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started.	<ul> <li>In 14 minutes after POWER ON, the infotainment system screen shows the message. To continue to use the vehicle power, press 'Start utility mode'.</li> <li>If POWER ON is maintained for 15 minutes without converting to the utility mode, the power is turned OFF.</li> </ul>
DRIVE READY	To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the Start/Stop button changes as follows:  OFF → POWER ON → OFF

### Information

To prevent vehicle battery discharge, the Start/Stop button changes to the **OFF** position when the Start/Stop button is in the **POWER ON** position with the gear in P (Park) for a certain period of time depending on the battery condition. When the function operates, the tail lights will turn off. To use the tail lights again, turn the headlights switch located on the steering column to the **OFF** and **ON** position again.

# Starting the vehicle

- 1 Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
- 2 Make sure the gear is in P (Park). Press the Start/Stop button whilst depressing the brake pedal.
  - If the READY indicator does not illuminate, start the vehicle again.
- 3 Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.
- 4 Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.



### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake, and accelerator. Do not drive barefoot.
- · Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal whilst starting your vehicle.



### A CAUTION

- Always fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle for safety.
- Check if the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied before starting the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

• The vehicle enters the ready mode (READY indicator on) if you get in the vehicle with a smart key or digital key (UWB-supported smartphone) whilst scheduled climate or remote climate control is operating.

The vehicle also enters the ready mode if you get in the vehicle and place the NFC digital key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), and then close the door or depress the brake pedal.

If a smart key or digital key (if equipped) is not detected in the vehicle after the door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed, a warning message appears.

When the vehicle is in the ready mode, be careful as the vehicle may move when shifting the gear from P (Park) to another gear position.

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

• Do not press the Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the stop light fuse is blown, replace the fuse. If you cannot replace the fuse, start the vehicle by pressing and holding the Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds with the Start/Stop button in the **OFF** position.

Pressing the brake pedal many times whilst READY indicator light is off will increase the possibility of discharging the 12 V battery.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

- If the READY indicator turns off whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

#### Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (for example, in the cargo area).
- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, if any door is open, the
  system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the warning
  'Key not in vehicle' appears. When all doors are closed, the chime also sounds for a few
  seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the POWER ON position or if the
  vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON).

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly After making sure the shift gear is in P (Park), follow the instruction below:

1 If the vehicle does not start due to a dead smart key battery or radio interference, place the smart key in the emergency start symbol position located in the centre console open tray.



2 Turn off all electrical devices completely and start the vehicle again in the OFF mode.

# Stopping the vehicle

- 1 Hold down the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park).
- 2 Apply the parking brake.
- 3 Press the Start/Stop button and turn off the vehicle whilst depressing the brake pedal.

#### Information

Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

#### Remote start



- 1 Press the door lock ⊕ button within 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold the remote start  $\Omega$  button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds. To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start  $\Omega$  button once.

### Information

- The vehicle does not remotely start if the bonnet or tailgate is open.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park).
- The vehicle turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key or you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes.

# **Gear shifting**



- 1. Rotary gear shift dial
- 2. P button

### **Gear shift operation**

To change the gear, depress the brake pedal and rotate the rotary gear shift dial.



#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park)
  position, then apply the parking brake, then press the Start/Stop button to the OFF
  position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are
  not followed.

# Rotary shifter/Rotary gear shift dial

P (Park)



Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button whilst depressing the brake pedal.



### WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the wheels toward the kerb to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- Do not use the P (Park) position instead of the parking brake.

#### Information

For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), EPB applies automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

### Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the vehicle running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
  - If the vehicle is moving in R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the driver's door is opened and the driver's seat belt is unfastened, the gear may not shift to P (Park) automatically to prevent reducer gear damage.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.



### CAUTION

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the instrument cluster.

#### Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the EPB, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

### R (Reverse)



Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

To shift the gear to R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

The direction of the rotary gear shift dial is the same as that of the wheel.

### NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the reducer.

#### N (Neutral)



To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

### Information

When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied, press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal. The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be released manually because EPB does not release automatically even though the gear is shifted to N (Neutral).

#### D (Drive)



To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

The PE system (Power Electric system) automatically activates the regenerative braking system according to the road conditions.

### 352 Driving your vehicle

Information

PE system refers to motor + inverter + reducer.



### CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

#### NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) to prevent reducer damage.

## Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed. With the vehicle on, shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

### NOTICE

The gear cannot be shifted whilst the charging cable is connected.

## When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gears when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle. Refer to the 'Jump starting (12 V Battery)' section in chapter 8 or we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## **Cluster display messages**

# Press brake pedal to change gear

This message is displayed when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear. Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

# Shift to P after stopping

This message is displayed when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

# This gear is already selected

This message is displayed when the currently selected shift gear is selected again.

### Check P button

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the P (Park) button.

If this message is displayed when the button is not pressed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# Shifting system error

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Check rotary gear shift dial

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Rotary gear shift dial stuck

This message is displayed when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to it's normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle

This message is displayed when the P (Park) button does not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## **Good driving practices**

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving.
   Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst driving. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.
   Also, shift the gear back to D (Drive) whilst the vehicle is moving may severely damage
- the reducer.
  When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the instrument cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the

opposite direction of the selected gear, the vehicle may turn off and a serious accident

- might occur due to degraded brake performance.
  Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the shift gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

# **MARNING**

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- · Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI Vehicle recommends you to follow all posted speed limits.

# Regenerative braking system (paddle shifter)

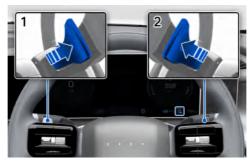
Regenerative braking system operates the paddle shifter to control the regenerative braking intensity of the vehicle. It improves the energy efficiency of the vehicle and helps the driver to have a better driving experience.

### Information

The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to engage the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

## Using regenerative braking system

## Operating paddle shifter



- 1. Regenerative braking increase lever ( +9)
- 2. Regenerative braking decrease lever (-9)
- Pull the left paddle shifter +0 once to raise the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It increases decelerating intensity.
- Pull the right paddle shifter  $\neg \mathcal{D}$  once to lower the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It decreases decelerating intensity.
- Whilst the smart regeneration system is turned ON: Pull and hold the right paddle shifter  $\neg \mathcal{D}$  for over 1 second to turn off the smart regeneration system. (For more information, refer to the 'Smart regeneration system' section in this chapter.)
- Whilst the smart regeneration system is OFF: Pull and hold the right paddle shifter 10 for over 1 second to turn on the smart regeneration system. The regenerative braking level appears as AUTO.
- Pull and hold the left paddle shifter +0 for over 0.5 seconds to keep raising the regenerative braking intensity level. Keep holding the paddle shifter stops the vehicle (For more information, refer to the 'One Pedal Driving' section in this chapter.).

## Checking the regenerative braking level



The selected regenerative braking level appears on the instrument cluster. When the vehicle is turned off and on again after the regenerative braking level is lowered to 0, the braking level changes to 1.

## Regenerative braking system limitations

Regenerative braking intensity cannot be changed using the paddle shifter in the following situations:

- When the both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time
- When the vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal
- When Smart Cruise Control is activated
- · When regenerative braking is continuously operated with the battery fully charged

## Adjustable range according to drive mode

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Adjustable Range
SNOW	0 to 1
ECO	0 to 3
NORMAL	0 to 3
SPORT	0 to 3

For more information, refer to the 'Drive mode integrated control system' section in this chapter.

## **One Pedal Driving**

One pedal driving operates the paddle shifter whilst coasting to control the intensity of regenerative braking. It assists the driver to stop the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal.

Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.

## Using one pedal driving

Pull and hold the left paddle shifter +6 for over 0.5 seconds whilst coasting to enable the one pedal driving mode.

- Release the paddle shifter when the vehicle speed is above 2 mph (3 km/h) to return to the previously set regenerative braking level.
- If the vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), the vehicle will keep engaging the brake although the driver releases the paddle shifter.
- · Releasing the paddle shifter after the vehicle comes to a stop maintain the vehicle stationary.



## **CAUTION**

- The vehicle may not come to a stop although the one pedal driving function is active, depending on the condition of the vehicle and the road. Check the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator whilst pulling and holding the left paddle shifter +1 to increase the braking level, one pedal driving function will work like i-PEDAL function. In this case, the vehicle speed is no longer controllable through the paddle shifter.

## One pedal driving limitations

In the following conditions, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the one pedal driving function is active. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

- When driving on a slope, or when the vehicle is repeatedly driven and stopped
- When the vehicle is driving through the end of the slope
- When driving on a slippery surface such as an icy, rainy, or muddy road
- When the wheels are not properly aligned
- When a wheel slip or wheel spin occurs
- When the weight on board is too heavy
- · When the vehicle is tilted to one side
- · When the tyre is worn out too much

## Automatic engagement of EPB

Use one pedal driving function to bring the vehicle to a stop and automatically engage the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).

After the vehicle is stopped, EPB is automatically engaged when any of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened and the driver's door is open.
- The gear shifts to N (Neutral).
- The bonnet is open.
- The tailgate is open.

- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- One pedal driving is limited due to other reasons.

## **Using i-PEDAL**

i-PEDAL assists the driver to accelerate, decelerate, and stop the vehicle with only the accelerator pedal.

## Turning on/off the i-PEDAL

## · Turning on i-PEDAL:

Pull the left paddle shifter .+ once when the regenerative braking level is at 3. i-PEDAL is turned on and the instrument cluster displays the i-PEDAL. i-PEDAL is not available whilst the smart regeneration system is ON. Turn off the smart regeneration system first before using i-PEDAL.

## Turning off i-PEDAL:

Pull the right paddle shifter  $\neg \bigcirc$  once whilst the function is ON. Otherwise, shift the gear to R (Reverse) then to D (Drive) whilst the function is ON. i-PEDAL is disabled and regenerative braking level is set to 3.



## CAUTION

- Depending on the vehicle and road condition, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the i-PEDAL function is active. Check for the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to control the vehicle speed.
- Do not use i-PEDAL on slippery roads.

### i-PEDAL limitations

In the following conditions, the vehicle may not come to a stop although the i-PEDAL is properly activated. Depress the brake to stop the vehicle.

- When driving on a slope, or when the vehicle is repeatedly driven and stopped
- · When the vehicle is driving through the end of the slope
- When driving on a slippery surface such as an icy, rainy, or muddy road
- When the wheels are not properly aligned
- When a wheel slip or wheel spin occurs
- · When the weight on board is too heavy
- · When the vehicle is tilted to the side
- When the tyre is worn out too much

## **Smart regeneration system**

The smart regeneration system recognises vehicle-to-vehicle distance, road gradient, and speed cameras and controls the regenerative braking level whilst coasting. It reduces unnecessary depressing of pedals to improve energy efficiency and driver convenience.

### Information

- Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.
- The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to engage the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

## Smart regeneration system on/off



## Turning on the smart regeneration system:

Whilst the READY indicator is ON, shift the gear to D (drive), and pull and hold the right paddle shifter (-20) for over a second.

 The smart regeneration system is ON and the regenerative braking level appears as 'AUTO'.

## Turning off the smart regeneration system:

Whilst the smart regeneration system is ON, pull and hold the right paddle shifter (-10) for over a second.

• The regenerative braking level appears instead of **AUTO** on the instrument cluster and the smart regeneration system turns off.

### Using one pedal driving:

Whilst the smart regeneration system is ON, pull and hold the left paddle shifter  $(\underline{+}\underline{+}\underline{0})$  for over 0.5 seconds (For more information, refer to the 'One Pedal Driving' section in this chapter.)

i-PEDAL is not available whilst the smart regeneration system is ON. Turn off the smart regeneration system first before using i-PEDAL.

## Smart regeneration system operating condition

When the regenerative braking level appears as AUTO and the vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), the system automatically controls the regenerative braking level under the following conditions:

- · The road gradient changes.
- · Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- A speed camera is detected (Refer to 'Setting link to navigation route').
- · You turn right or left at an intersection.
- · A speed bump is ahead.
- You approach a roundabout.



### A CAUTION

- When the Forward Safety warning light is ON, the smart regeneration system does not work properly. Depress the brake pedal to decelerate.
- The function that adjusts the regenerative braking intensity depending on the road gradient is only effective when the regenerative braking level is 0. Braking intensity does not significantly change depending on the road gradient if the regenerative braking level is 1 or above.

## **Smart regeneration level settings**



- 1. Smart regeneration system indicator
- 2. Regenerative braking level
- 3. Front vehicle/Speed camera detection indicator

When the smart regeneration system is ON, the regenerative braking level appears as **AUTO** on the instrument cluster. The **AUTO** appears in grey in the ready state. The system automatically controls the regenerative braking level according to the smart regeneration system operating conditions. If the front radar detects a vehicle in front, the indicator light appears in green.

## Setting smart regenerative braking distance level



Select Electric vehicle > ♥ > Smart regeneration in the infotainment system and set the driver's distance level (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) at the smart regenerative braking distance phase, and a distance from the leading vehicle is adjusted according to the setting.

## Setting link to navigation route

### tif equipped



### CAUTION

- The link to navigation route feature is for the convenience of drivers, and it is not a safety feature.
- Driving a vehicle safely by keeping eyes forward and following the Road Traffic Act is a duty of the driver. Hyundai Motor Company is not responsible for any accident on the road or the driver's violation of the Road Traffic Act.

Select Electric vehicle > Smart regeneration in the infotainment system and set Nav-based recuperation.

# Navigation-based speed control

## tif equipped

- The AUTO mode automatically adjusts the speed of the vehicle by utilizing the navigation information.
- The navigation-based speed control can provide service based on more accurate information when you set the destination. If you do not set the destination, some features may not operate.
- An automatic deceleration feature operates under the following circumstances
  - Turning right or left at an intersection: The feature decelerates the vehicle to a certain speed when turning right or left at an intersection.
  - At curved roads: The feature decelerates the vehicle to a certain speed at sharpcurved roads.
  - Shift of the road speed limit: The feature temporarily decelerates the vehicle to a certain speed when the speed limit on roads is reduced (for example, from 56 mph (90 km/h) to 31 mph (50 km/h)).
  - Roundabouts: The vehicle automatically decelerates immediately before entering a roundabout to reach a certain speed.

## Maintaining the speed on a downhill road

In the AUTO mode, the vehicle maintains the speed when the driver takes foot off the pedal on a downhill road using the regenerative braking.

## Pausing smart regeneration system

The smart regeneration system is temporarily turned off in the following conditions. Whilst the system is turned off, the driver must keep eyes on the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is operating/Anti-lock Brake System(ABS) is operating.
- · The motor and battery temperature is high or low or there is a malfunction with the battery.
- · State of Charge (SOC) is high.

## Sensor precautions



#### 1. Front radar

The front radar recognises the distance from the vehicle ahead to control the regenerative braking intensity. When the front radar is covered with snow, rain, or other foreign substances, the performance of the sensors may reduce, and the smart regeneration system may turn off. Always keep the sensors clean.

## Smart regeneration system disabled

If the smart regeneration system is turned off due to the front radar being covered with foreign substances or due to other causes, the 'Check smart regeneration system' warning message appears. Also the regenerative braking level appears instead of AUTO.

The system operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the system is turned on by pulling and holding the right paddle shifter  $\neg \mathscr{D}$  for over a second.

If the smart regeneration system does not operate normally after the front radar has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection.

## **Smart regeneration system precautions**

· Always monitor the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. The smart regeneration system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed
to the road conditions. The smart regeneration system may not recognise unexpected
and sudden situations or complex driving situations.

## General precautions

- Always maintain a safety distance from the vehicle ahead, and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.
- Always prepare for unexpected situations and depress the brake pedal to decelerate
  when necessary. The smart regeneration system cannot react to pedestrians, vehicles
  making a sudden stop, and vehicles coming from the opposite lane.
- If the vehicle ahead frequently changes the lane, keep your eyes forward to be prepared for hazardous situations. In this case, the smart regeneration system may respond late and may inappropriately response to vehicle movements from the side lanes.
- The driver must depress the brake pedal when stopping the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal to decelerate in the following conditions when:
  - The front part of the vehicle is lifted up because of the cargo loaded on the rear part of the vehicle.
  - You are operating the steering wheel.
  - You are not driving in the centre of the lane.
  - You are driving on a that is too narrow or too curved.
- The smart regeneration system may be temporarily turn off when exposed to strong electromagnetic waves.

## Front sensor precautions

- Make sure that no physical impact is applied to the sensor or its surroundings. If the sensor is dislocated due to the shock, the system may not work properly and the instrument cluster may not display any warnings. If the sensor is exposed to physical impacts, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for inspection.
- The sensors and its surroundings, the sensor covers, and the vehicle grille should always be kept clean.
- Do not attach any accessories such as molding or stickers on the sensor and its detection range, or change the vehicle grille. It may affect sensor performance.
- Always use genuine parts for the sensor cover, and do not paint it.
- Use soft fabric to prevent damage to the sensor cover when washing the car.
- Do not spray the sensor or the surrounding with high pressure water.

## Vehicle detection precautions

### Detecting vehicle ahead

- The front sensors may suddenly recognise the foregoing vehicle when the smart regeneration system reacts slowly, or the vehicle is going through the end of a slope or curve. In this case, the regenerative braking intensity is increased and the vehicle may slow down.
- The front sensors may be unable to recognise the vehicle ahead in the following situations even if it is on the same lane.

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads



• When the vehicle in front of the foregoing vehicle is at a stop and the foregoing vehicle changes the lane, the front sensors may be unable to recognise the stopped vehicle.

### **Driving on curves**



- On a curved road, the front sensors may recognise the vehicles on the other lane as the foregoing vehicle of the same lane. It may increase the regenerative braking intensity and the vehicle may decelerate. Check the surroundings and depress the accelerator to prevent unnecessary reduce of speed.
- The front sensors may be unable to recognise the foregoing vehicle if you are coasting on a curve. The regenerative braking intensity may automatically be lowered, which may accelerate the vehicle.
- If the front sensors suddenly recognise the vehicle ahead, regenerative braking intensity may rise and the vehicle may decelerate.

## **Driving on hills**



- When the vehicle is coasting through the end of a slope or where the gradient is changing, the front sensors may be unable to recognise, or may suddenly recognise the vehicle ahead. It may adjust the regenerative braking intensity and change the vehicle speed.
- When driving up or down the slope, check for the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

## **Changing lanes**



- 1. Your vehicle
- 2. Lane changing vehicle
- If a vehicle on the next lane is moving into the front of your vehicle, the front sensors can only recognise the vehicle when it is completely inside the detection range.
- The front sensors may recognise the vehicles late that intervene suddenly.

# **Braking system**

### **Power-assist brakes**



### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter to increase the regeneration braking level in order to decrease your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may
  also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates
  whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion
  after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat
  up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns
  to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage. If the vehicle is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the vehicle is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Avoid pumping the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

### Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- If deicing chemicals get stuck on the brakes, abnormal wear and noise may occur on the brake discs and pads. Remove the deicing chemicals from the brake discs and pads whilst applying the brakes in a safe traffic condition.

### Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.



### WARNING

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

## **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)**



## MARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.



### CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.
- · When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- · Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

### Information

- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- You can apply EPB even though the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.

## Parking brake operation



- 1. Applying
- 2. Releasing

Applying the parking brake

Pull up the EPB switch whilst depressing and holding the brake pedal.

· Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

### Releasing the parking brake

With the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

## EPB automatic operation

**EPB** automatic application

- · When requested by other systems
- When the driver turns the vehicle off whilst Auto Hold is operating

#### EPB automatic release

- When depressing the brake pedal and shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with the vehicle ON.
  - Make sure the doors, bonnet, and tailgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.
- When all below conditions are met and the accelerator pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle is ON.
  - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
  - The driver's door, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
  - The gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the bonnet, tailgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and the 'To release EPB, fasten seat belt and close door, bonnet and tailgate' message appears.

## Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.



### MARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

### NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

### **EPB** malfunction

EPB warning light illuminates if the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

### NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Parking brake warning light

The Parking Brake (1) warning light illuminates when the Parking Brake is applied with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position.

Before driving, make sure the Parking Brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the Parking Brake is released whilst the vehicle is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

#### **Auto Hold**

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

• When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

## Auto Hold operation



### **Activating Auto Hold**

With the driver's door, bonnet, and tailgate closed, press the AUTO HOLD button.

- The white Auto Hold and indicator comes on and the system is in standby.
- When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

• If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse), or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The Auto Hold AND indicator changes from green to white.



## MARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold

#### **Deactivating Auto Hold**

Press the AUTO HOLD button whilst depressing and holding the brake pedal.

The Auto Hold AUTO indicator turns off.



### WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to deactivate the Auto Hold before you:

- · Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- · Park the vehicle.

### **Non-operating conditions**

- The Auto Hold does not operate when EPB is applied.
- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door or bonnet is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope.

- The vehicle moves several times.
- The tailgate is opened.

The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the Auto Hold Min indicator changes from green to white, a warning sounds, and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

### NOTICE

- If the Auto Hold AUTO indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, bonnet, or tailgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and the 'Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal' message appears. Depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.

## **Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)**

Use the BDC function if noise is generated when depressing the brake whilst driving or if the brake disc gets rusty. It helps reduce the noise and rust. Regenerative braking is restrained whilst BDC is operated, which may lower the electric energy efficiency.

Press and hold the **AUTO HOLD** button for over 3 seconds.

- Brake disc cleaning starts operating when the message 'Brake Disc Cleaning' appears on the cluster display.
- Regenerative braking is restrained whilst the brake is depressed about 10 times whilst driving (it may differ depending on driving conditions). It helps reduce the noise and
- · BDC function turns off automatically when the operation is completed. It can also be turned off before operation is completed by turning off the vehicle or pressing the **AUTO HOLD** button for over 3 seconds.

# **Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)**



### WARNING

ABS or ESC system does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- · Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- · Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

Never test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time

## ABS operation

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS (iii) warning light stays on for several seconds after the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



## WARNING

If the ABS (68) warning light is on and stays on you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS (iii) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

If not, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

### Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS @ warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

## **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**

The ESC system helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the electric vehicle control system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.



### MARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

### ESC indicator light (blinks)



### ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



- When the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position, the ESC 息 indicator light and the ESC OFF & indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.
- The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.
- If the ESC indicator light stays on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.
- The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

## ESC operation

### **Activating ESC**

When the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about 3 seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is activated.

When the ESC is activated, the ESC ₱ indicator light blinks:

- · When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. For more information, refer to the 'Smart Cruise Control (SCC)' section in chapter 7.
- When ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.



When ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- Never turn off ESC whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and collide.

#### NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

## ESC OFF operation



## **Activating ESC OFF**

### State 1 (Traction and Stability Control limited)

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF & indicator light illuminates and the message, 'Traction and Stability Control limited' appears.

The traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) is limited, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

#### When driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the gear shifting:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce motor power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

### Information

- If the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.
- Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

VSM is a function of the ESC system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.



### WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.

## VSM operation

### **Activating VSM**

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

## **Deactivating VSM**

To deactivate VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF & indicator light illuminates.

To activate VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light turns off.

#### **Non-operating conditions**

- · When driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- · When driving in reverse.
- When the ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- When the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) A warning light is on or blinks.



### WARNING

If the ESC OFF & indicator light or MDPS @! warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

## **Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)**

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.



## WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. HAC activates only for about 2 seconds.

/	Ū	١
_	0	

## CAUTION

- HAC does not activate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- · If ESC malfunctions, HAC does not activate.

Information

HAC activates even when the ESC is deactivated.

## **Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)**

ESS alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights when sharply and severely braking.

## ESS operation

## **Activating ESS**

The stop light blinks quickly when the vehicle suddenly stops (the deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s<sup>2</sup>, and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h)) or ABS is activated whilst stopping.

### **Deactivating ESS**

The stop lights stop blinking and the hazard warning flasher automatically turns on when:

- Driving speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h) and the sudden braking situation is over.
- · ABS is deactivated.

The hazard warning flasher turns off when:

- The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.
- The driver can manually turn off the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

#### **Non-operating conditions**

ESS does not activate when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

#### Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

MCB controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the airbag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

## MCB operation

### **Activating MCB**

From the time the airbag deploys, MCB monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period.

The system activates when the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 112 mph (180 km/h) at the time of collision.
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is barely depressed.

When the driver depresses the brake pedal over a certain level whilst MCB is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by MCB system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, automatic braking by MCB system maintains automatic braking.

### **Deactivating MCB**

MCB is deactivated in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
- · The vehicle stops.
- ESC or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
- In a situation system cannot operate normally.
- 10 seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by MCB system.



### MARNING

- MCB decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second
  collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the
  collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by MCB, the system stops controlling the brakes.
   Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

## **Downhill Brake Control (DBC)**



DBC assists when descending down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

- The system is deactivated whenever the vehicle is off.
- Press the DBC button to activate the system and press the button again to deactivate.

## DBC operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	5	Press the DBC button or select Mud mode of 4WD Terrain Mode (if equipped) when vehicle speed is below 37 mph (60 km/h).

Mode	Indicator	Description
	Green light on	DBC activates and enters the standby mode. The system does not activate if vehicle speed is above 37 mph (60 km/h).
Activated	Green light blink	In the standby mode, DBC activates under the following conditions:  • The hill is steep enough.  • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed.  • Vehicle speed is within 2-25 mph (4-40 km/h) range.  Within the activation speed range 2-25 mph (4-40 km/h) when forward or 1.5-5 mph (2.5-8 km/h) when reverse, the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	Green light off	<ul> <li>DBC is deactivated or in standby under the following conditions:</li> <li>The DBC button is pressed again.</li> <li>Select a mode other than Mud mode of 4WD Terrain Mode (if equipped) without pressing the DBC button.</li> <li>Vehicle speed is above 37 mph (60 km/h).</li> </ul>
	Green light on	DBC is deactivated but maintains the standby mode under the following conditions:  The hill is not steep enough.  Vehicle speed is between 25-37 mph (40-60 km/h).
System malfunction Yellow light on  The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If occurs, DBC is deactivated. We recommend that you contact HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.  If DBC is not working properly, 'Downhill brake control disabled. Control vehicle speed manually' warning message appears on the cluster display and you may hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.		

## Non-operating conditions

- When the gear is in P (Park)
- · When ESC is activated



# **MARNING**

Always deactivate DBC on normal roads. The system might activate unintentionally from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.



- DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- DBC may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.

### Information

- · Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when DBC is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.

### **Brake Assistant System (BAS)**

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.



## 🔼 WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, driving speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

### **Crosswind Stability Control (CSC)**

CSC works with ESC and MDPS to stabilize the vehicle when it is being shaken, or pushed outward due to strong crosswind.

## CSC operation

### **Activating CSC**

- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause
  the vehicle to shake or pushed outward. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle
  posture and steering wheel to correct the course of the vehicle.
- When activated, the ESC \$\mathbb{S}\$ indicator light illuminates and the 'Crosswind stability control activated' warning message appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and awkwardness
  of the steering wheel, due to the braking and MDPS.

### **Deactivating CSC**

CSC may not operate, or may deactivate in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is below 45 mph (70 km/h) or above 112 mph (180 km/h)
- When the driver makes a sharp turn
- When the brake pedal is depressed past a certain level
- · Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surface such due to ice, snow, or rain
- When ESC OFF & indicator illuminates by turning off the ESC (ESC OFF state 2)
- FSC is activated
- Driving assistance system (FCA, BCA, LKA, LFA, etc.) are activated

### CSC malfunction

- · When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate
- · When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate
- your vehicle to be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



### WARNING

CSC is only a supplementary system to assist the driver. The driver should be responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel whilst driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

## **Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)**

TSA operates as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA system works to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making the vehicle sway and oscillate. In most cases it happens at high speed. However, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, there may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying are:

- High speed
- · Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- · Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The TSA system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the TSA system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and motor power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, the TSA system deactivates.

# **Good braking practices**



## **MARNING**

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

## Four Wheel Drive (4WD)

## tif equipped

The 4WD system delivers motor power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

4WD may also be used for occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails. Always reduce the speed to a level that is appropriate for those conditions.



## MARNING .

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

#### NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud, or water.
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.

#### 4WD mode

# Auto 4WD mode (Normal driving)

If the 4WD system determines there is a need for 4WD, the driving power is distributes to all four wheels automatically.

# For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.

- Use snow tyres or tyre chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Use vehicle braking during deceleration.
- · Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

### Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tyre chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- · Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

### NOTICE

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction or slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

### **Driving uphill**

- Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- · Drive as straight as possible.

### **Driving downhill**

- Drive slowly when using vehicle braking whilst driving downhill.
- Drive straight as possible.



# **WARNING**

- · Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/mud conditions.
- Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.

### **Driving through water**

• Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your vehicle.

### Additional driving conditions

- · Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The centre of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too guickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

### 384 Driving your vehicle



Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

## **4WD Terrain mode**



Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from normal driving mode to multi terrain mode. Press the button up or down to select SNOW, MUD, or SAND.

Selected mode		Description
SNOW	<b>₩≘</b>	<ul> <li>Use this mode when driving on slippery roads.</li> <li>The motor's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help start the vehicle stably on slippery roads or keep tyres from slipping.</li> </ul>
MUD		<ul> <li>Use this mode when driving on muddy, unpaved or uneven roads.</li> <li>The motor's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to secure sufficient driving force that helps start the vehicle.</li> </ul>
SAND	<b>₹</b>	<ul> <li>Use this mode when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.</li> <li>The motor's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help drive safely on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.</li> </ul>



Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in TERRAIN mode on normal roads may damage the 4WD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in TERRAIN mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When TERRAIN mode is released, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone. When you turn off TERRAIN mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

## **Emergency precautions**

## Tyres

Do not use tyres or wheels with different size and type from the one installed on your vehicle. It may affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could cause steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the same size, type, tread, brand, and load carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, do not use these tyres for highway driving.



### WARNING

Never start or run the vehicle whilst a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death.

## Towing

4WD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to the 'Towing' section in chapter 8.

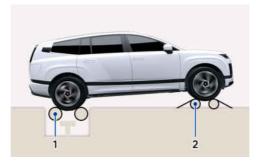
# Vehicle inspection

- If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the 4WD system.
- Never engage the parking brake whilst running the vehicle on a car lift. This may damage the 4WD system.

# Dynamometer testing

A full time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

#### If a 2WD roll tester must be used:



- 1. Roll tester (Speedometer)
- 2. Temporary free roller
- 1 Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
- 2 Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
- 3 Release the parking brake.
- 4 Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.



## **▲** WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle may jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

### NOTICE

- · Never engage the parking brake whilst performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.

## **Drive mode integrated control system**



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions. The system resets to ECO mode, when the vehicle is restarted.

 If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in ECO mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

## Selecting drive mode

### Information

- When ECO/SPORT mode is selected, the ECO/SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Energy efficiency in ECO mode varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In SPORT mode, the energy efficiency may decrease.

#### ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve energy efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.

### SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

### MY DRIVE mode

MY DRIVE mode allows the driver to personalize the setting of the motor, steering wheel, suspension, and 4WD.

 To set MY DRIVE mode, go to Settings > Vehicle > Drive mode > MY DRIVE MODE in the infotainment system.

MY DRIVE MODE		
Motor	ECO/NORMAL/SPORT	

#### **MY DRIVE MODE**

Steering

NORMAL/SPORT

# Terrain mode (for 4WD vehicle)



The terrain mode helps achieve optimal driving performance by controlling vehicle and braking according to the road conditions.

Press the **DRIVE/TERRAIN** button to change from drive mode to terrain control mode. For more information, refer to the '**4WD Terrain mode**' section in this chapter.

# **Virtual Gear Shift (VGS)**

# if equipped

Virtual Gear Shift is a function to enhance driving immersion by simulating gear shifts of an internal combustion engine vehicle by controlling VCU motor for an electric vehicle with motor and reducer.

#### Information

Only a vehicle with the two options, **HTRAC II** and **BOSE Premium Sound**, can purchase Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) via Bluelink store homepage.

You can simulate the following gear shifts of an internal combustion engine vehicle.

- **Shift gear pattern**: Different pattern by mode, controlling braking reduction rate, shift modification, etc.
- Shift gear feeling: Differentiate up/down shift by mode, downshift REV matching, etc.
- Paddle shift: When adjusting the paddle shift lever, it changes from the automatic shift mode to manual shift mode. The instrument cluster will display the current mode. Press the regenerative braking lever (-\(\sigma\)) for about 2 seconds to cancel the manual shift mode and change it to the automatic shift mode.
- Sound: Maximise a sense of driving which a driver can experience in a vehicle with an engine and a shifter. Inside sound is matched to the motor toque for each virtual engine RPM/gear.
- Interface: Auto/manual mode by adjusting the regenerative braking lever. Displayed on the cluster screen (motor RPM, gear).

# VGS (Virtual gear shift) settings

The VGS function must be turned ON from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Drive mode** > **VGS** 

Press the custom buttons(★) to turn on or off VGS.

# VGS (Virtual gear shift) operation

In 'DRIVE READY' condition, drive mode should be **NORMAL** and **SPORT** to activate. (including **NORMAL**, **SPORT** in **MY DRIVE MODE**)

# VGS (Virtual gear shift) disabled

The VGS function is automatically released under the following conditions:

- The drive mode is changed to **ECO** or Terrain mode (**SNOW** mode for some models)
- · Utility mode is activated
- · Smart Cruise Control is activated
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- · Any problem occurs on the control system
- · The speed limit is activated

#### Information

- A temporary communication error may disable the VGS function.
- VGS is temporarily disabled when drive mode is changed to ECO, Smart Cruise Control, or speed limit system is activated during VGS operation. VGS is activated again when the drive mode is changed.
- VGS may be partially limited when the vehicle is in specific conditions, such as fully charged high voltage battery or low SOC and driver safety functions like ESC are activated.
- You can purchase additional VGS on Bluelink store. https://commerce.hyundai.com/link/fod



# Road active noise control

#### tif equipped

Road Active Noise Control helps reduce noise caused whilst driving.

The system may not operate properly in the following conditions:

- · Any of the window is open.
- · Any of the door is open.
- · The tailgate is open.
- Vehicle's microphone and speaker is blocked by loads.

# **System malfunction**

When Road Active Noise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Road Active Noise Control system' warning message may appear on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# **Active sound design**

#### tif equipped

- Active sound design provides various virtual driving sounds based on the driving mode, vehicle speed, and accelerator pedal. You can adjust the volume and change the settings for acceleration pedal response and sound style.
- You can activate or deactivate the Active Sound Design function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - Settings > Vehicle > Active sound design
- Any unauthorised replacement of the vehicle's speaker and amplifier may cause Active Sound Design to malfunction.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# **Active Air Flap (AAF)**



AAF system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

 AAF system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition (Parking, driving, etc.).

#### AAF malfunction

The AAF system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the 'Check Active Air Flap system' warning message appears on the cluster display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the warning message remains, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



# CAUTION

- Regardless of the warning message, if the air flaps are not in a symmetrical position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The AAF system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

# **Special driving conditions**

# **Hazardous driving conditions**

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction, if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



#### WARNING

The sudden change in tyre speed may cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

#### Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the vehicle.

To prevent gear shifting wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the gear shifting is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



#### 🗥 WARNING

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres may increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing a motor compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tyres or the motor. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid motor overheating, possible damage to the gear, and tyre damage. For more information, refer to the 'Towing' section in chapter 8.

# **Smooth cornering**

Avoid braking or paddle shifter in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should be taken under gentle acceleration.

# **Driving at night**

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

# Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- · Turn OFF your Cruise Control.
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Make sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision.
   For more information, refer to the 'Tyres and wheels' section in chapter 9.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windscreen wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

# Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases. For more information, refer to the 'Tyres and wheels' section in chapter 9.

# **Driving in flooded areas**

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

# **Highway driving**

#### Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres. Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail.



#### WARNING

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

# Coolant and high voltage battery

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

#### Reducing the risk of rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.



#### WARNING

As with any Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- An SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rolloyer crash, an unrestrained person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly restrained.



#### WARNING

- Some SUVs can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:
  - Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
  - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
  - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the centre of gravity.
  - Keep tyres properly inflated.
  - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.
- · Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

# Winter driving

# Winter precautions

#### Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in Chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or in a service station.

#### To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

#### Use approved window washer antifreeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

#### NOTICE

Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

#### Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

#### Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

#### Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

#### Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause a motor failure. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

# Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

#### Snow tyres

Use snow tyres when the road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F). If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.



#### WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

#### Tyre chains



#### WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may
  cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tyre chains only in pairs and on the rear tyres. Installing tyre chains on the tyres
  provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.



AutoSock (fabric snow chain)



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tyre chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

#### NOTICE

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

#### **Chain Installation**

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the EPB, and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

#### NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- Install AutoSock (fabric snow chain) only in pairs and on the rear tyres.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3-0.6 mi. (0.5-1.0 km).
- Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use AutoSock (fabric snow chain).

# **Trailer towing**

# tif equipped

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer itself is not as responsive as the vehicle by itself. Towing a trailer also requires additional equipment and adequate planning before a trip. Plan your trip according to the speed limits for towing a trailer that may differ from country to country. Always follow the posted speed limits whilst towing a trailer. Remember that driving your vehicle with a trailer is different from normal driving. Driving with a trailer causes changes to acceleration, braking, handling and stability, and energy efficiency. For safety of you and passengers, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Refer to the table in chapter 10 for the maximum towing capacity and payload.

This section contains important trailering recommendations and safety rules. Many of these recommendations are important considerations for the safety of you and your passengers. Be sure to read this section carefully and plan ahead before towing a trailer.



#### WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- If you do not use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control
  of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the
  braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or
  fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, Gross Combination Weight (GCW), Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW), Gross Axle Weight (GAW) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.



- Always have your eyes on the road when towing a trailer. When a trailer is connected to
  the tow towbar harness installed to your vehicle, the following functions are turned off
  automatically:
  - Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Lane Keeping Assist
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Safe Exit Warning/Safe Exit Assist
  - Lane Following Assist
  - Highway Driving Assist
  - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision- Avoidance Assist
  - Reverse Parking Distance Warning
  - Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist

For more information on each function, refer to chapter 7.

We recommended to use a genuine HYUNDAI part for the tow towbar harness. For more information, consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- If a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar.
- If a trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, Safe Exit Warning/Assist, Rear Cross- Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly.

#### NOTICE

- Do not install any equipment on the vehicle that blocks the license plate and cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- · When a trailer is not used, detach it from the vehicle so that the license plate is visible.

# If you decide to pull a trailer

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer towbar dealer about sway control.
- HYUNDAI recommends that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further information on additional requirements such as towing kit etc.
- Do not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower, when towing a trailer. Note that towing speed limits differ by country. Always be aware of the posted towing speed limit.
- Do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower on a long uphill grade.
- Trailer instability is more likely to occur when descending steep or long downhill grades. Pay close attention and slow your vehicle speed when descending a long downhill grade. Allow more time and distance for braking and do not brake suddenly. Use the left paddle shifter + to reduce your vehicle speed and also to help prevent brakes from overheating.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

# Towing load limits

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if you carefully observe the towing load limits, use proper equipment, and follow the towing guidelines. Check the load limits before driving.

#### Total trailer weight

Do not exceed the maximum allowable weight of the trailer, cargo, and everything in or on it.

For more information, refer to the 'Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer' section in chapter 10.

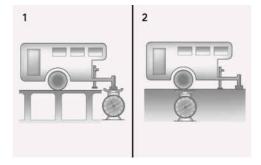


#### MARNING

Exceeding the load limit or improperly loading your vehicle and trailer can cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Be sure to check the loading of your vehicle and trailer carefully before driving.

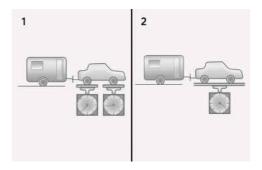
# Trailer weight



- 1. Tongue load
- 2. Total trailer weight

Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. If a public scale is not available, add the estimated weight of your cargo load to the weight of your trailer (as specified by your trailer manufacturer). In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge, or estimate it based on the cargo distribution.

# Tongue load



- 1. Gross axle weight
- 2. Gross vehicle weight

The tongue load is extremely important when setting up your trailer for towing with your vehicle. Excessive tongue load reduces front tyre traction and steering control. For example, too little tongue load can make the trailer unstable, causing the trailer to sway because the weight of the trailer is shifted to the rear. The tongue load measured at the towbar when fully loaded should be within 10-15 % of the total weight of the trailer. Be sure to check the load of your vehicle and trailer before driving. Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge. If a public scale is not available, estimate the weight of your cargo load and add the value to the weight of your trailer (as specified by the trailer manufacturer). Refer to the trailer's manual for additional information. Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle.

How to weigh the trailer loads at a public scale

Fully load the vehicle and trailer before going to the public scale. You and passengers should remain in the vehicle when performing the measurement.

- 1 Measure the front gross axle weight.
- 2 Measure the gross vehicle weight.
- 3 Measure the rear gross axle weight.
- 4 Measure the gross combined weight (vehicle and trailer).
- 5 Measure the hitched trailer weight.
- 6 Measure the unhitched trailer weight.

To calculate the tongue load, subtract 5 from 6.

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue separately, to see if the weights are proper. If not, you can correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.



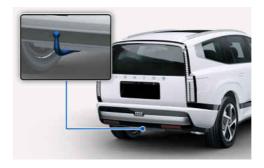
#### ▲ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with about 60 % of the total trailer load. The rear should be loaded with about 40 % of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

# **Trailer towing equipment**

#### **Towbars**



- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear license plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be
  obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting
  devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device,
  mechanical coupling devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned without
  use of any tools, except an easily operated (an effort not exceeding 15 lbf.ft (20
  Nm) release key that is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not
  permitted for use. Note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not used
  must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting
  devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer towbar accessory is available at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### NOTICE

Make sure that all equipment is properly installed and maintained, and that it meets your country's regulations. HYUNDAI recommends that you have all trailer towbar equipment installed at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer with factory-recommended accessory parts that are specifically designed for your vehicle.

# Safety chains

Always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation when attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

#### Trailer brakes

Your country's regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from country to country. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer's braking system when it is installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic braking system.



Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

# **Driving with a trailer**

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before driving, acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres, and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

# Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

# Passing distance

You need more passing distance when you are towing a trailer. Because of the increased vehicle length, you may need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

# Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

# Making turns

When you are turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer does not strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

# Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel flashes for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to make sure the trailer bulbs are still working. Check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.



Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

# Driving on hills

Reduce speed and set to a higher regenerative braking system (paddle shifter) before you start down a long or steep downgrade. Otherwise, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have reducer, drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer can minimise heat build-up and extend the life of your reducer.

#### NOTICE

To prevent motor overheating:

If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the motor to overheat. When driving in such conditions, reduce vehicle speed or stop driving to allow the motor to cool down. You may proceed once the motor has cooled sufficiently.

#### NOTICE

When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

# Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

If you ever have to park your trailer on a hill:

- 1 Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
- 2 Shift the gear to P (Park).
- 3 Apply the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
- 4 Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
- 5 Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
- 6 Reapply the brakes and parking brake.
- 7 Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on an uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
- 8 Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but apply the parking brake.



To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without applying the parking brake firmly. If you have left
  the vehicle running, the vehicle may move suddenly. You and others may be seriously
  or fatally injured.
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.

# Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

- 1 With the gear in P (Park) or N (Neutral), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
  - · Start your vehicle.
  - Shift into gear.
  - · Release the parking brake.
- 2 Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- 3 Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
- 4 Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

# Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle needs servicing more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include reducer fluid, axle lubricant, and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you are trailering, it is a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Do not forget to maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanies your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct checking at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts must be tight.

#### NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- Due to higher load during trailer use, overheating may occur on hot days or during
  uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner
  and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the vehicle.
- When towing, check reducer fluid more frequently.

# 7. Driver assistance system

This chapter explains how to use the driver assistance features.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

For more information of infotainment software update, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

- The following Warning methods function may not be available depending on the software version:
  - Warning volume level '0'
  - Blind-spot safety warning sound

# **Driver assistance system information**

#### Safety precautions

Be sure to read and understand the operation of each function before use.



#### WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Driver assistance system may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never attempt to activate any driver assistance system by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions whilst driving. Brake and steer as needed to avoid collisions. Do not solely rely on the driver assistance system.
- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- Do not use driver assistance system when towing a trailer or using a towbar mounted carrier.
- In case of an emergency whilst a driver assistance system is operating, control your
  vehicle appropriately. The braking and steering system of the vehicle operates normally
  even when the driver assistance system malfunctions.



- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when the detecting sensors are obscured or damaged. Before using the driver assistance system, refer to the safety precautions and location of the sensors.
- The braking and steering function of the driver assistance system operates properly
  only when the vehicle braking and steering system is operating normally. Before
  driving, check whether any braking or steering system warning light is illuminated and
  maintain normal operation through proper maintenance.
- Always be aware of your surroundings. Depending on the road and driving conditions, driver assistance system may warn the driver late, may not warn the driver, or operate unnecessarily.
- The driver should control the vehicle after a braking or steering event of a driver assistance system since the braking or steering automatically ends in a few seconds.
- Always be aware of your vehicle condition and surroundings even though a warning
  message or an audible warning does not appear or sound. When another system's
  warning message appears or audible warning sounds, some driver assistance system
  may not warn you.
- Keep the media volume to an appropriate level, and always be aware of the vehicle condition. You may not hear the audible warning of the driver assistance system if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Driver assistance system may not operate temporarily if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Driver assistance system may not operate for a few seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the sensor or the infotainment system is being initialized.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when multiple switches or buttons are operated at the same time. Operate each switches and buttons properly in accordance with the function operation of each system.

# **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**

The driver assistance system warnings and indicators appear on the cluster display.

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more information, refer to the 'Cluster display view modes' section in chapter 4.

#### Status indicators

The driver assistance system operating status appears at the top area of the cluster display.



The Manual Speed Limit Assist, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and

Highway Driving Assist indicator always appears when each function is operating. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

# Driving Assist view

The current status of the driver assistance system appears when the Driving Assist view is selected from the cluster display view modes.

• The operation status of driver assistance system also appears on the Head-Up Display (if equipped). For more information, refer to the 'Head-Up Display (HUD)' section in chapter 5.

# System warnings

The warning messages of driver assistance system appears on the cluster display.



The warning lights of each operating system (Forward Safety ♣, Emergency Steering ♣, Lane Safety /♠\, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist ⊕, and Inattentive Driving 🖔 warning light) also illuminates on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

# System malfunction warning



When the driver assistance system is not working properly, a warning message appears, the master /\(\) warning light illuminates, and the malfunctioning system's warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

• You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

# System disabled warning

Front view camera obscured warning example



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, radar cover, bumper (if equipped), or ultrasonic sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable the driver assistance system.

If this occurs, a warning message and the master A warning light, and the disabled system's warning light appears on the instrument cluster, but it is not a malfunction. The system operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep the sensors clean.

· You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking Distance Warning example



· When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, Parking Distance Warning, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, if the function is not operating properly or the ultrasonic sensor is obscured, the A warning light may illuminate in the direction of the corresponding sensor.

#### WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster temporarily driver assistance system may not properly operate.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, open terrain, empty parking lot, etc.) or when the detecting sensors are obscured right after the vehicle is turned on.
- With the condition of blockage or malfunctioning maintained, driver assistance system may not operate properly even if the vehicle is restarted.

# **Driver assistance system settings**

# System settings

With the vehicle on, select Vehicle > Driver Assistance from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.



- To see the driver assistance system settings in a list, press the ≡ button.
- · Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the guick reference guide.
- When the vehicle is restarted, each system maintains its last setting unless stated otherwise.



#### CAUTION

- For your safety, only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always check the settings of the driver assistance system before driving.
- For your safety, read and familiarize yourself with each system before setting.

# Warning Methods



- Warning volume: The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Haptic warning**: The steering wheel vibration can be set.
- Speed limit warning sound: The Speed Limit Warning Sound can be turned on or off.
- Speed limit change notification sound: The Speed Limit Change Notification Sound can be turned on or off.
- Inattentive driving warning sound: The Inattentive Driving Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- Lane safety audible warning: Yon can turn on or off the Lane Safety warning sound when the Haptic warning is on.
- Blind-spot safety warning sound: Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- Driving safety priority: Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the driver assistance system warning sounds.
- Parking safety priority: Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

#### NOTICE

- · If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other driver assistance system may change.
- When the vehicle is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Lane safety warning sound can only be set when the Haptic warning is on.
- Press and hold the 

  button on the steering wheel to turn on or off the Speed limit warning sound.
- Even if **Speed limit warning sound** is turned off, **Speed limit warning sound** turns back on automatically when the vehicle is restarted.

# Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

FCA helps avoid possible collision by detecting and monitoring a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead or around your vehicle whilst driving. FCA warns the driver with a warning message, warning sound, etc., or assists with braking or steering your vehicle according to the surroundings.



#### **CAUTION**

When driving at night, the motorcyclist recognition performance is degraded, so FCA may be temporarily limited or may not work.

#### NOTICE

A motorcyclist refers to the driver riding the following powered two-wheeler.

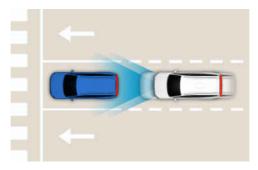
- Mopeds with 50 cc and restricted top speeds
- Motorcycles

#### **FCA** operation



- When FCA operates, Forward Safety 🕸 warning light or Emergency Steering 🗷 warning light blinks, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates.
- Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking.
- If the vehicle stops due to collision warning, emergency braking, or emergency steering, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

#### Basic function



Whilst driving, FCA Basic function helps avoid a collision according to the speed of your vehicle and the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead by warning or applying emergency braking.

- · Vehicle or motorcyclist:
  - The function operates with a strong braking power when there is a risk of collision, the vehicle ahead is moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h) or the vehicle ahead is not moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h).
    - If FCA judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane, braking is assisted more earlier when your vehicle speed is between about 6-62 mph (10-100 km/h).
  - The function operates with a weak braking power or a warning appears when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-125 mph (10-200 km/h).
- · Pedestrian or cyclist:
  - Emergency braking may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-40 mph (10-65 km/h).
  - Collision warning may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h).

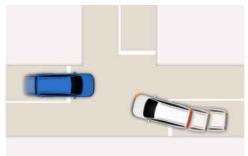
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.



#### 

The function operation speed range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

# Junction Turning function



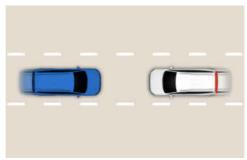
When turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on, Junction Turning function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist in an adjacent lane by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 6-19 mph (10-30 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle speed is between about 15-44 mph (25-70 km/h)
- Oncoming motorcyclist or cyclist speed is between about 9-44 mph (15-70 km/h) (It also operates when your vehicle turns left.)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

# Direct Oncoming function



When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle or motorcyclist approaching from the opposite side, Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 19-80 mph (30-130 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is about above 6 mph (10 km/h)
- \*: The function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when your vehicle speed is between about 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h).

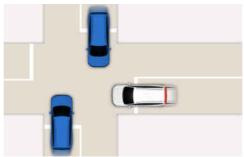
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.



# CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

# Junction Crossing function



When crossing an intersection, Junction Crossing function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle on the left or right side by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 6-34 mph (10-55 km/h)
- If a crossing vehicle speed is 6-37 mph (10-60 km/h), the function warns the driver of a collision risk. The function activates emergency braking system only when the crossing vehicle speed is 6-25 mph (10-40 km/h)

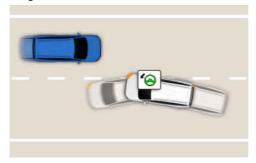
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.



# **CAUTION**

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

# Lane-Change Oncoming function



When changing lanes, Lane-Change Oncoming function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-90 mph (40-145 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is above about 6 mph (10 km/h)
- Relative speed with your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is about below 124 mph (200 km/h)
- · When both lane markings are detected



# MARNING

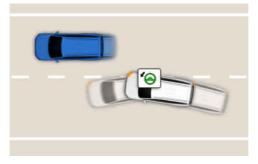
Lane-Change Oncoming function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

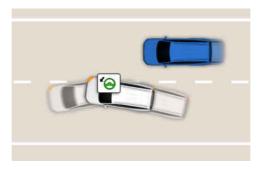


# CAUTION

If there is a risk of collision with a surrounding vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist due to emergency steering, only a collision warning is provided.

# Lane-Change Side function





When changing lanes, Lane-Change Side function helps avoid a collision with the vehicle or motorcyclist ahead in the next lane by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-90 mph (40-145 km/h)
- When both lane markings are detected



#### MARNING

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane is not moving.
- The detection range is set to a standard road width. On a narrow or wide road, the Lane-Change Side function may detect a vehicle or motorcyclist two lanes over or may not detect a vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane properly.
- Lane-Change Side function may be cancelled under the following circumstances:
  - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance.
  - You steer away from the collision risk.
  - The steering wheel is sharply steered.
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
  - FCA Emergency braking is operating.
- After Lane-Change Side function operation or lane change, you must drive to the centre of the lane. Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle is driven close to one side of the lane.
- Lane-Change Side function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

#### NOTICE

- If there is an approaching vehicle or motorcyclist in the rear side, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror also illuminates.
- If there is a risk of additional collision due to emergency steering, Lane-Change Side function only provides a collision warning.
- If the driver's seat is on the right side, collision warning operates when you turn right.

# Evasive Steering Assist function

# tif equipped



When there is a risk of collision with a subject ahead in the same lane, Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

**Emergency steering (Driver steering assist)** 

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

The function operates when:

Your vehicle speed is between about 25-53 mph (40-85 km/h)

**Emergency steering (Evasive steering assist)** 

If there is high risk of collision with a pedestrian or cyclist in front, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking has exceeded, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when there is space to avoid collision in the driving lane.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 40-47 mph (65-75 km/h)
- Pedestrian or cyclist is moving in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction
- When both lane markings are detected



#### CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering automatically cancels when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist, Evasive Steering Assist may be cancelled if a collision with other object (vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist) is expected.
- Evasive Steering Assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.

# FCA settings



With the vehicle on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- When Forward safety is selected, Basic function, Junction Turning function and Direct Oncoming function operate. When Forward safety is deselected, the functions turn off. The Forward Safety  $\stackrel{*}{\Rightarrow}$  warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Select Forward safety warning timing to change the initial warning activation time for FCA. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.
  - Normal: Use in Normal driving conditions. If the Forward Safety Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
  - Late: FCA warning appears more slowly.
- The setting for Forward safety warning timing does not apply for Forward/Side safety.
- When Forward cross-traffic safety is selected, Junction Crossing function operates. Forward safety should be activated for Forward cross-traffic safety to activate.
- When Forward/Side safety is selected, Lane-Change Oncoming function, Lane-Change Side function, and Evasive Steering Assist function operate. When Forward/Side safety is deselected, the functions turn off. The Emergency Steering & warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster.

The driver can monitor FCA on/off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety ★ or Emergency Steering ﷺ warning light remains on when Forward safety or Forward/Side safety is on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



#### WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward safety, Forward cross-traffic safety, and Forward/ Side safety is always selected. If you deselect to turn off the function, FCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



# **CAUTION**

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side Safety function of FCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward/Side Safety function of FCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

# Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for FCA:

- Warning volume
- · Haptic warning
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.



# MARNING .

Take the following precautions when using FCA:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on FCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- FCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- FCA may stop working, may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always check your surroundings to prevent dangerous situations.
- Never deliberately operate FCA on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal and slows down the vehicle sufficiently enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may not operate.
- During FCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated. FCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- · You may not hear the warning sound of FCA if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with FCA, the vehicle's basic braking and steering functions normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by FCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range or detection range to operate FCA may reduce.
   FCA operation may be limited or may not operate.
- FCA operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- FCA may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist is large.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, and Evasive Steering Assist may not assist you with steering but only warn you of a collision (if equipped).

#### NOTICE

In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal but braking is not sufficient enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may additionally engage the braking system.

#### FCA malfunction and limitations

#### FCA malfunction

When FCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  $\triangle$  warning light, and the Forward Safety  $\clubsuit$  or Emergency Steering  $\cancel{\approx}$  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

# Detecting sensors

FCA uses the following sensors:

- · Front view camera
- · Front radar
- · Front corner radar
- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.

#### FCA limitations

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Only part of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or motorcycle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.

- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle or motorcycle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- · The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is detected late
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is at an angle to your vehicle
- · The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- · You are departing or returning to the lane
- · Your vehicle is unstably driving
- You are on a curve or a roundabout and the vehicle or motorcyclist in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- · The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving unsteadily or intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the surroundings (wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, similarly shaped structure, etc.)
- You are passing by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the
  intersection
- You are driving in following places:
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a parking lot

- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in an area where there is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- · Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist.

### Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

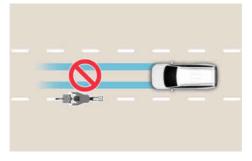
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- The following object is detected:
  - A small motorcycle or bicycle
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer

- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car
- The lane is difficult to distinguish because:
  - There is a kerb or road edges without a lane
  - The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
  - The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
  - The lane is very wide or narrow
  - There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
  - There are more than two lane markings on the road
  - The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
  - The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road due to wet road, etc.
  - There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
  - The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
  - The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
  - The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is driving is blocking the lane marking

#### **Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist**

Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:

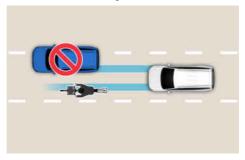
• The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned outside of the operating area.



• The pedestrian or cyclist is moving laterally.



• The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned inside of the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.





#### · Driving on a curved road



FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may not result in warning, braking assist or steering assist when necessary.

FCA may detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, FCA may unnecessarily warn the driver, assist emergency braking or emergency steering.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

### Driving on an inclined road

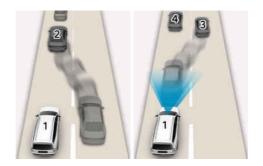


FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may not result in warning, braking assist or steering assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

## Changing lanes



- 1. Your vehicle
- 2. Lane changing vehicle (into your lane)
- 3. Lane changing vehicle (out of your lane)
- 4. Same lane vehicle

When the vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

When the vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

### · Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off FCA for safety reasons.
- FCA may operate if an object that is similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected.
- FCA does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- FCA may be temporarily disabled if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- FCA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

For more information on limitations in the driver's blind spot areas and precautions for the rear corner radars, refer to the 'Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)' section in this chapter.

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, LKA detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

## **Turning LKA on/off**

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist  $\bigoplus$  button located on the steering wheel to turn the function on or off.



- When the operating condition of LKA are met, the instrument cluster is illuminated with a green /=\ indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey /=\ indicator is illuminated.
- When LKA is turned off, the /=\ indicator turns yellow.
- When LKA is not working properly, the /=\ indicator turns yellow.

If the indicator remains illuminated after vehicle inspection, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## **LKA** operation



To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front without activating the turn signal, the green indicator light blinks on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

If the vehicle is departing from the projected lane, an additional audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates (if equipped).

LKA operates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is about 40-120 mph (60-200 km/h)
- · When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected

#### **Precautions**

- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by LKA.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when LKA is providing steering assistance.
- · When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from grey to white.
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected and Motorway Lane Change Assist (or Highway Lane Change Assist) is on, the lane lines on the instrument cluster may change to green (if equipped).
- · For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the 'Cluster display control' section in chapter 4.



### MARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LKA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because LKA may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.



## **CAUTION**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

## **LKA settings**

## Lane safety

With the vehicle on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Lane safety from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If Lane safety is selected, LKA automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If Lane safety is deselected, LKA turns off and the yellow /a\ indicator light appears on the instrument cluster.

 If you press and hold the Lane Driving Assist /⊕\ button and turn off LKA, Lane safety also turns off.



### WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, LKA always turns on and Lane Safety is automatically selected.
- Always be aware of the surroundings. If Lane safety is deselected, LKA does not assist you.



## CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, LKA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from LKA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LKA:

- Warning volume
- · Haptic warning
- Lane safety audible warning
- · Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### LKA malfunction and limitations

#### LKA malfunction

When LKA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master A warning light and the yellow Lane Safety /=\ indicator light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

## Detecting sensors

LKA uses the following sensor:

· Front view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' and 'FCA limitations' section in this chapter.

#### LKA limitations

LKA may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The Lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of The Lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from The road

#### 434 Driver assistance system

- There are markings (or road edges) on The road near The Lane or The markings (or road edges) on The road look similar to The Lane markings (or road edge)
- The Lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
- The shadow is on The Lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

# **MARNING**

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on LKA and drive dangerously.
- The operation of LKA can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to 'LKA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter. if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off LKA for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel may not be controlled. The
  driver must always follow the speed limit when using LKA.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, LKA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of LKA if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- LKA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
- LKA does not operate when:
  - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when LKA is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h).
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the LKA performance.

## **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**

BCA detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light, warning sound, and warning message. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, BCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

## **BCA** operation

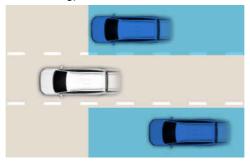




BCA warns the driver that warning or emergency braking is activated as follows:

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror) illuminates
- The warning message appears on the instrument cluster
- An audible warning sounds
- Head-Up Display (HUD) illuminates (if equipped)
- · The steering wheel vibrates

## Collision warning (whilst driving)



When a vehicle is detected in the rear blind spot area, the warning light illuminates on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror), a warning appears on the instrument cluster, and HUD (if equipped) under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 12 mph (20 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 7 mph (10 km/h)

Collision warning operates when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle. The warning light blinks on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror), a warning appears on the instrument cluster and HUD (if equipped), and an audible warning sounds under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 24 mph (40 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 7 mph (10 km/h)



### MARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, BCA may detect other vehicles two lane over and warn you. On wide roads, BCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.



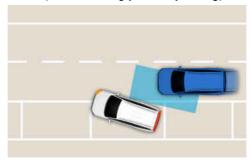
### CAUTION

- The warning range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle.
- If you pass other vehicles at high speeds, BCA may not warn you even when there is a vehicle in the blind spot area.
- The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.

#### NOTICE

If the driver seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance from other vehicles when turning.

## Collision-avoidance assist (whilst exiting parallel parking)



When the driver turns the steering wheel about one turn to exit the vehicle forward, if there is a risk of collision, warning (with warning light, warning message, warning sound, and steering wheel vibration) and braking activates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 3 mph (5 km/h)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

# WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, BCA's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- · You may not hear the warning sound of BCA if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- BCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When BCA is operating, braking control by the function automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- · During BCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with BCA, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance operates properly.
- BCA does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- BCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not solely depend on BCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately test BCA. It may cause serious injury or death.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

- The ESC warning light is on
- ESC is engaged in a different function

## **BCA** settings

With the vehicle on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Blind-spot safety from the settings menu to set whether to use each function.

When Blind-spot safety is selected or the vehicle is restarted with Blind-spot safety selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks for three seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-spot safety off, the 'Blind-spot safety system is **Off**' message appears on the instrument cluster.



## **CAUTION**

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, BCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from BCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for BCA:

- · Warning volume
- Haptic warning
- Blind-spot warning sound

#### 440 Driver assistance system

Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.



## **MARNING**

If Blind-spot safety is deselected, BCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

#### **BCA** malfunction and limitations

#### BCA malfunction

When BCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the outside rearview mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.



### CAUTION

Turn off BCA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer. carrier, or another attachment to use BCA.

## Detecting sensors

BCA uses the following sensor:

Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.



### CAUTION

Turn off BCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on BCA when finished.

#### **BCA limitations**

BCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the quardrail or wall is in double structure
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- · The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- The rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate

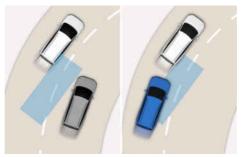
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- · Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- · Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- · A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper quard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, installed with tyres of different specification, etc.
- The following object is detected:
  - A small motorcycle or bicycle
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes



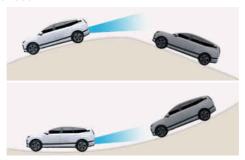
### · Driving on a curved road



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or the function may recognise a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

### · Driving on an inclined road



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

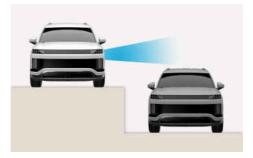
### · Driving where the road is merging/dividing



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

### · Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

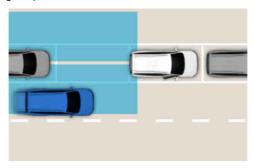
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off BCA.
- BCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- BCA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.

# Safe Exit Warning (SEW)

### tif equipped

SEW detects a vehicle approach the rear corner of your vehicle, after the vehicle is stopped and a passenger opens a door.



## **SEW** operation



• SEW warns the driver with a warning message and an audible warning. The warning light on the outside rearview mirrors also blinks to warn you.

## Collision warning when exiting vehicle

When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Collision warning!' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

SEW warns the driver when:

- Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Vehicle approaching from the rear: above 4 mph (6 km/h)

After the vehicle is turned off, SEW operates for about 3 minutes. However, SEW turns off immediately if the doors are locked.



### WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, SEW's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SEW if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- SEW does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- SEW may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

### **SEW** settings

### Safe Exit



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on SEW and deselect to turn off the function.



#### MARNING

If **Safe exit** is deselected, SEW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings.



#### CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, SEW automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from SEW. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SEW:

- · Warning volume
- · Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### 446 Driver assistance system

#### SEW malfunction and limitations

#### SEW malfunction

When SEW or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.



### CAUTION

Turn off SEW when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use SEW.

### Detecting sensors

SEW uses the following sensor:

Rear corner radar (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' or 'BCA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter.



### CAUTION

Turn off SEW to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on SEW when finished.

#### SEW limitations

SEW may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- · Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow



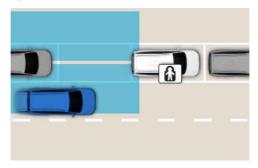
#### WARNING

- SEW may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SEW may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, SEW may not operate properly.

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)

## tif equipped

SEA detects a vehicle approach the rear corner of your vehicle, after the vehicle is stopped and a passenger opens a door. SEA may warn you with an audible warning and a warning message to help avoid a collision.



### **SEA** operation



SEA warns the driver with a warning message and an audible warning. The warning light on the outside rearview mirrors also blinks to warn you.

## Collision warning when exiting vehicle

When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Collision warning!' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

## SEA linked with Electronic child safety lock

When the electronic child safety lock  $\Omega$  button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button does not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

#### SEA warns the driver when:

- Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Vehicle approaching from the rear: above 4 mph (6 km/h)

After the vehicle is turned off, SEA operates for about 3 minutes. However, SEA turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

- If a rear door is opened from the outside, it opens regardless of SEA operation.
- For more information on electric child safety lock ∆ button, refer to the 'Electronic child safety lock' section in chapter 5.



### MARNING

- If the driver presses the electronic child lock a button again within 10 seconds after
  the warning message appears, SEA judges that the driver has unlocked the doors
  acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock turns off (button
  indicator OFF) and the rear doors unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning
  off the electronic child safety lock button.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, SEA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SEA if the surrounding is noisy.
- SEA does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- SEA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate SEA. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

### **SEA** settings

#### Safe Exit



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on SEA and deselect to turn off the function.



### WARNING

If **Safe exit** is deselected, SEA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings.



When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, SEA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from SEA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SEA:

- · Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### SEA malfunction and limitations

#### SEA malfunction

When SEA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.



### CAUTION

Turn off SEA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use SEA.

## Detecting sensors

SEA uses the following sensor:

Rear corner radar (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' or 'BCA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter.



### CAUTION

Turn off SEA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on SEA when finished.

#### SEA limitations

SEA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- · Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

# MARNING

- SEA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SEA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, SEA may not operate properly.

## Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

## **MSLA** operation

If you drive over the preset speed limit, MSLA operates (set speed limit blinks and chime sounds) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

- When the vehicle speed decreases below the speed limit, the warning sound stops.
- You can check the status of MSLA on the Driving Assist view on the cluster display.



- 1. Speed Limit indicator
- 2. Set speed

## Setting speed limit



- 1 Press and hold the Driving Assist 👝 button at the desired speed.
  - The set speed and Speed Limit & LIMIT indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
  - Press the Driving Assist button to turn MSLA off. The Speed Limit LIMIT indicator goes off.
- 2 Push the + switch up or switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
  - Push the + switch up or switch down and hold it. The speed increase or decrease
    to the nearest multiple of 5 in mph (multiple of 10 in km/h) at first, and then increase
    or decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h).
  - Push the + switch up or switch down and release it immediately. The set speed increase or decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
  - A short push of the switch upward or downward will increase or decrease the set speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
  - If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, the set speed limit blinks and a chime sounds until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

• If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

## Temporarily pausing or Resuming MSLA

Press the II a switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit.

• The set speed limit turns off but the Speed Limit O'LIMIT indicator stays on.

To resume MSLA after the function was paused, operate the +, -,  $\parallel \supset$  switch.

• If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.



#### ▲ WARNING

MSLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.



## **CAUTION**

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep MSLA off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit & LIMIT indicator is off.

## **MSLA** settings

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for MSLA:

· Warning Volume

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)

ISLA uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform you of the speed limit and additional information, and help maintain within the speed limit on the road.



## CAUTION

- ISLA may not operate properly if used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for ISLA to operate properly. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference quide.

### **ISLA** operation

## Displaying speed limit



Speed limit information appears on the instrument cluster.

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign appears. Please refer to the ISLA limitations section, if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- ISLA provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may differ according to your country.
- Supplementary sign appearing under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it appears as blank.

### Warning overspeed

When driving at a speed higher than the appearing speed limit, the red speed limit indicator blinks and a warning sounds.

## Changing set speed



If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) or Smart Cruise Control (SCC), an arrow in the direction of up or down appears to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or - switch on the steering wheel.

## Set Speed Auto Change (Navigation equipped)



If the driver sets the set speed to the speed limit on the road, when MSLA or SCC is activated, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly when the speed limit is changed. The function operates on the road which has a speed limit of 44 mph (70) km/h) or higher. When the function is active, the cruising speed on the instrument cluster appears in green.

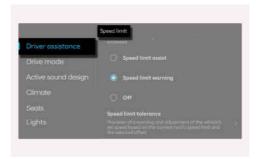
- For more information on MSLA operation, refer to the 'Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)' section in this chapter.
- For more information on SCC operation, refer to the 'Smart Cruise Control (SCC)' section in this chapter.



#### WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed change function does not work.
- ISLA operates using the speed units in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is not set to the speed unit used in your country, ISLA may not operate properly.

### ISLA settings



With the vehicle on, select or deselect Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Speed limit from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function

- Speed limit assist: ISLA informs the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, ISLA informs the driver to change set speed of MSLA and/or SCC to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- Speed limit warning: ISLA informs the driver of speed limit. In addition, ISLA warns the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- Off: ISLA turns off. The warning light appears.



### WARNING

- · When the vehicle is restarted, ISLA always turns on. However, if ISLA is set to Off and the vehicle is restarted. **Speed limit warning** is automatically selected.
- ISLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for ISLA:

- · Warning volume
- Speed limit warning sound: The Speed Limit warning sound can be turned on or off.
- Speed limit change notification sound: The Speed Limit change notification sound can be turned on or off.

When the vehicle is restarted, Speed limit warning sound always turns on.

Press and hold the do button on the steering wheel to turn on or off the Speed limit warning sound.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

### ISLA malfunction and limitations

#### ISLA malfunction

When ISLA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master /\ and speed limit (-) warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting

sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

## Detecting sensors

ISLA uses the following sensor:

· Front view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' and 'FCA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter.

#### ISLA limitations

ISLA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- · The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- · The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or illustration on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- · The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs
- ISLA incorrectly recognises numbers or illustrations in the street signs or other signs as
  the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The other traffic sign or signboards are alongside the road sign
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognised as a maximum speed limit sign
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlights are not used or the brightness of the headlights are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- · Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The navigation information or GPS information contain errors.

- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- Driving on a road under construction.
- The navigation software is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is restarted whilst driving



### MARNING

- ISLA is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit
  on the road, and the correct speed limit may not appear or control the driving speed
  properly.
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (km/h or mph) for your country.
- ISLA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front camera is initialized.

## **Driver Attention Warning (DAW)**

DAW monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, DAW recommends a break to help with safe driving.

## **DAW** operation

## Consider taking a break

The 'Consider taking a break' message appears and the Inattentive Driving "warning light blinks on the instrument cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

 DAW does not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.



### CAUTION

- · DAW may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- DAW is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by DAW.

## Leading vehicle departure alert function

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading vehicle departure alert informs the driver with a 'Leading vehicle is driving on' message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound.



## **MARNING**

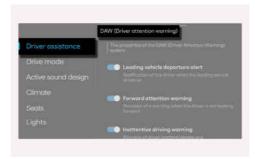
If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated. Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.



## CAUTION

- Leading vehicle departure alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

### **DAW** settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **DAW (Driver attention warning)** and then enable **Leading vehicle departure alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.

- Leading vehicle departure alert: The function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- Inattentive driving warning: DAW can be turned on or off.



#### 🛝 WARNING

- If you deselect to turn off the function, DAW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.
- Inattentive driving warning is always on in the Europe region, so the Inattentive driving warning menu will not be displayed.

#### NOTICE

The Inattentive driving warning setting may not exist in regions where DAW is always on.

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for DAW:

- · Warning volume
- · Inattentive driving warning sound
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### NOTICE

The Inattentive driving warning sound menu is displayed only in Europe regions.

#### **DAW** malfunction and limitations

#### DAW malfunction

When DAW or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master A warning light, and the Inattentive Driving b warning light appears on the instrument

cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

### Detecting sensors

DAW uses the following sensor:

Front view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' and 'FCA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter.

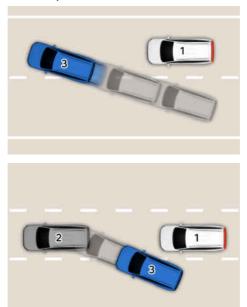
#### DAW limitations

DAW may not work properly in the following situations:

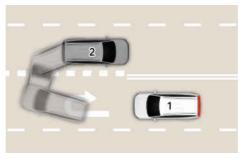
- The camera is damaged, obstructed by foreign material, or its detection performance is reduced due to the surroundings.
- · The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by driver assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
- Lanes are blurred or erased.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not work properly in the following situations:

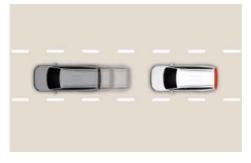
· When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle



- 1. Your vehicle
- 2. Front vehicle
- 3. Intervening vehicles
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers (such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc.)



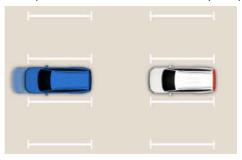
- 1. Your vehicle
- 2. Front vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures



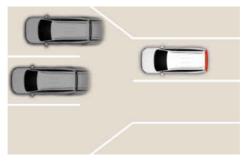
• When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



• When the vehicle detects a parked vehicle in front drive away in a parking lot



• When your vehicle stops at a lane that divide or merge and it is difficult to identify the vehicle ahead





# MARNING .

DAW may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

# **Forward Attention Warning (FAW)**

FAW uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted whilst driving with an audible warning and warning light.

### **FAW operation**

#### FAW

FAW determines whether the driver is focused on the road depending on information, such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, etc. If FAW judges the driver is not focused, an audible warning sounds for about 1 second, and the warning light appears on the instrument cluster until off conditions are met.

#### The warning comes on:

- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road continuously for 3 seconds whilst driving above 12 mph (20 km/h).
- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road for 10 seconds or more in total during a 30 seconds time span whilst driving above 12 mph (20 km/h).
- When the driver's eyes are closed for over 2 seconds or more whilst driving above 6 mph (10 km/h).

#### The warning goes off:

When the driver looks forward continuously for over 2 seconds.

### **Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning**

The Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning monitors your eyes whilst driving. When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently, the Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving. The 'Consider taking a break' warning message and the bw warning light appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the off conditions are met.

#### The warning comes on:

When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently whilst driving above 6 mph (10 km/h).

#### The warning goes off:

When the driver's gaze is focused on the road.



#### WARNING

If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FAW's warning message may not appear and an audible warning may not be generated.



- FAW may warn the driver even though the driver is focused on the road because of driving style and driving pattern.
- FAW is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted whilst driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

#### NOTICE

FAW does not transmit recorded videos outside of the vehicle or store the video.

### **FAW settings**



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **DAW (Driver attention warning)** > **Forward attention warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

If **Forward attention warning** is enabled, the function warns the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

- When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Attention Warning** always turns on.
- The Warning method for FAW can not be changed.

#### **FAW** malfunction and limitations

#### FAW malfunction

When FAW or related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Forward Attention warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the camera for a certain period of time FAW does not operate properly. If the object is removed or the camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function operates normally. If FAW does not operate properly after the object is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

# Detecting sensors

FAW uses the following sensor:

In-cabin camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.



### ▲ WARNING

Do not look toward the camera within 8 in. (20 cm) for longer than a minute.

#### NOTICE

Two red lights may appear on the camera in the following conditions when:

- · The outside brightness is dim or driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

#### FAW limitations

FAW may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses or thick glasses
- · The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, colour makeup, false eyelash) or eye piercing
- The driver's view is blocked by his/her hair, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, etc.
- The driver's view is blocked by incoming light from outside of the vehicle
- · Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers his/her head so that the face or an eye is hidden from the
- The driver shakes his/her head up and down, or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that the driver's face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short.
- The camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the instrument cluster simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- Misrecognise a picture or mannequin that has a similar size of the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

# **Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)**

### tif equipped

BVM uses the wide-side view cameras to show the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

### **BVM** operation







When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction appears on the instrument cluster.

BVM is cancelled when one of the following conditions is met:

- · The turn signal turns off
- · The hazard warning flasher is on
- · Other important warning appears on the instrument cluster

### **BVM** settings



With the vehicle on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety and then enable Blind-spot view monitor in the infotainment system to turn on the BVM feature.

#### **BVM** malfunction

When BVM is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



#### WARNING

- · The image shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and BVM may not operate properly.

# Detecting sensors

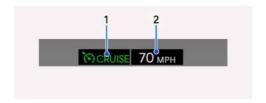
BVM uses the following sensor:

· Wide-side view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor limitations' section in this chapter.

# **Cruise Control (CC)**

#### tif equipped



- 1. Cruise indicator
- 2. Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### **Cruise Control operation**

### Setting speed

1 Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).



- 2 Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (MCRUISE) light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- 3 Release the accelerator pedal.
  Vehicle speed maintains the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

#### Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may differ depending on your vehicle option.

#### Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately to increase the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the + switch up to increase to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then increase by an additional 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.

#### Decreasing set speed



- Push the switch down and release it immediately to decrease the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the switch down to decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.

# Accelerating temporarily

If you want to accelerate temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at a higher speed, the set speed is set to the higher speed.

### Temporarily cancelling Cruise Control



Cruise Control cancels when:

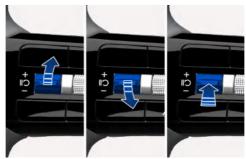
- · Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the II > switch.
- · Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing your vehicle speed to less than about 20 mph (30 km/h).
- Operating ESC (Electronic Stability Control).
- Downshifting to 2nd gear in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed turns off but the Cruise (MCRUISE) indicator light stays on.

#### NOTICE

If Cruise Control cancels during a situation not listed above, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, -, or || > switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, your vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the II >> switch, your vehicle speed resumes the previously set speed.

Your vehicle speed must be above 20 mph (30 km/h) for Cruise Control to resume.



Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the II > switch.

### Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. The Cruise (MCRUISE) indicator light goes off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

#### Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.



#### MARNING.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (km/h or mph) for your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (GCRUISE) indicator is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep your vehicle at a constant speed including when driving:
  - In heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - On rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - On hilly or windy roads
  - In windy areas
  - With limited visibility such as fog, snow, rain, and sandstorm
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

# **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**

### tif equipped

SCC detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

#### Information

Emergency Stop may operate whilst the SCC is in operation.

For more information, refer to the 'Emergency Stop (ES)' section in this chapter.

### **SCC** operation



You can see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to the 'Cluster settings' section in chapter 4.

### Operating conditions

SCC operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- · Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 5-112 mph (10-180 km/h): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-112 mph (0-180 km/h): when there is a vehicle in front
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) is on

SCC does not operate in the following conditions.

- Your vehicle is in power down mode (♠ indicator on)
- The driver's door is opened
- · Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied
- · ESC or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) brake control is operating (if equipped)

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on SCC whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

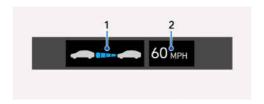
### Turning SCC on/off



Press the Driving Assist 🚓 button to turn on or off SCC.

- · When SCC is on, the current speed on the instrument cluster is set as the set speed.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained, but if there is a vehicle
  in front of you, the speed may change to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
  If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle travels at a steady cruising speed after
  accelerating to the set speed.

#### **Operating status**



- 1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
- 2. Set speed

The status of the SCC operation appears at the top area of the cluster display.

When temporarily cancelled

Your vehicle, set speed appears in grey.

When there is a vehicle ahead, it appears in grey

#### **Precautions**

- When you press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off SCC, MSLA turns on.
  To turn SCC back on, press the Driving Assist button to turn off MSLA, then press
  the Driving Assist button once more.
- If your vehicle speed is between 0-20 mph (0-30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, SCC speed is set to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The distance of the front vehicle on the instrument cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may differ according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.

- SCC may not temporarily operate whilst the vehicle is turning on or detecting sensors are initializing (such as rebooting, etc.).
- · You may hear sounds when SCC is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- You can also see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to the 'Cluster settings' section in chapter 4.

### Increasing or decreasing set speed

Push the +/- switch up or down and release it immediately. The set speed increases or decreases by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- To quickly change the set speed, push and hold the + switch up or switch down. The set speed changes to a multiple of 5 mph (10 km/h).
- You can increase the set speed up to 110 mph (180 km/h) or decrease the set speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The driving speed may not reach the set speed depending on the vehicle characteristics and driving conditions.



### MARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

### Setting vehicle distance

To change the vehicle distance, press the 🖶 button repeatedly.



If you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:

 Distance 4: about 172 ft. (52.5 m) > Distance 3: about 130 ft. (40 m) > Distance 2: about 106 ft. (32.5 m) > Distance 1: about 82 ft. (25 m)



#### MARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. SCC may not operate properly.

### Temporarily cancelling and resuming SCC



Press the II switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC.

To resume SCC after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or 112 switch.

• If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed is be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster. If you press the IID switch, vehicle speed resumes to the preset speed.



### 🔼 WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the II > switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the II > switch.

### Temporarily cancelling SCC

If SCC is temporarily cancelled automatically, the 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) Cancelled' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver.

SCC is temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 118 mph (190 km/h)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the SCC to operate is not satisfied

If SCC is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB may be applied.



### WARNING

When SCC is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle is not maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

# Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst SCC is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance blinks on the instrument cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.



### WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right whilst SCC is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

· Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h) and a vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front



#### WARNING

- · Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country. Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

### Based on driving style

SCC operates based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

When Based on driving style is operating, the vehicle distance level and target distance appears white based on the driving style.

 Based on driving style does not reflect any other driving style other than inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.



#### WARNING

Changes in the driver's driving style may change the previously reflected vehicle distance, acceleration intensity, and response speed. Always pay attention.



#### CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on driving style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep slopes, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.
- · Based on driving style may not reflect the driver's driving style other than the intervehicle distance, acceleration intensity, and reaction speed.

## Warnings of SCC

#### SCC conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or || > switch is operated when SCC operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met' appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

#### Restarting after stopping

In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within a certain period, your vehicle starts as well.

 If your vehicle is equipped with Emergency Stop and an in-cabin camera for Forward Attention Warning, the vehicle's dwell time may be extended depending on whether the driver is keeping eyes forward.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or II switch to start driving. Always pay attention to the situation ahead when restarting.

#### Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

• The vehicle in front disappears when SCC is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead whilst driving below a certain speed.



### MARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

#### **Collision warning**

Whilst SCC is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, FCA operates to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. For more information, refer to the 'Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' section in this chapter.



#### WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### **SCC** settings



With the vehicle on, if **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving convenience > SCC** (Smart Cruise Control) is selected in the infotainment system, you can change the vehicle distance, the acceleration, and the reaction speed manually.

- When Based on driving style is activated, SCC adjusts the vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed according to the driver's driving style. Driving style can also be set manually (if equipped).
- Whilst SCC is operating with **Based on driving style** selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance ₱ button, Based on driving style deactivates. If you press and hold the Vehicle Distance ₱ button again, 'Driving Style Setting' activates.
- Based on driving style setting continuously learns when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on driving style is deactivated, the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed maintains the same stage.
- Even if the steps of the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed appearing when the **Based on driving style** is activated or deactivated are the same, the driving style to be controlled may be differently.

# **MARNING**

- SCC does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- SCC may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep SCC off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when SCC is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. Especially during high-speed driving, if the set vehicle distance is too short, it may result in a serious collision. Always pay attention.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, SCC may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off SCC for safety reasons.
- · Turn off SCC when your vehicle is being towed.
- SCC may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SCC may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in SCC reaction or may cause SCC to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generating, SCC warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SCC if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

#### **Precautions**

- SCC may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by SCC.
- Based on driving style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.

#### **SCC** malfunction and limitations

#### SCC malfunction

When SCC or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

### Detecting sensors

SCC uses the following sensors:

- · Front view camera
- · Front radar
- · Front corner radar

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' and 'Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' section in this chapter.

#### SCC limitations

SCC may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- · The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- · The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- · The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- · Unstable driving
- · You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- · You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- · When driving under following circumstances:
  - Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
  - Driving on a curved road
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate

- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

### · Driving on a curved road



On curves, SCC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the SCC.

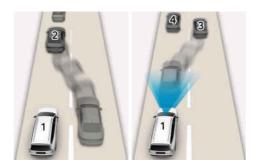
### · Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the SCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed rapidly decreases when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set

speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

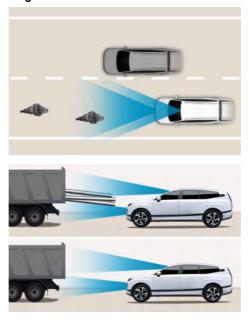
### · Changing lanes



- 1. Your vehicle
- 2. Lane changing vehicle (into your lane)
- 3. Lane changing vehicle (out of your lane)
- 4. Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. SCC may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### · Situations when detecting are limited

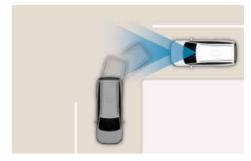


In the following cases, some vehicle, pedestrian, or animal in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, control your speed.

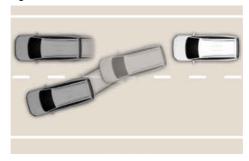
- Vehicle that is offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicle or sudden decelerating vehicle
- Vehicle with higher ground clearance or vehicle carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicle that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Oncoming vehicle
- Vehicle within about 6 ft. (2 m) from your vehicle
- Stopped vehicle
- Vehicle with small rear profile, such as a trailer
- Narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle or bicycle
- Special vehicle
- Animal or pedestrian

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

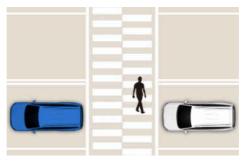
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.
   Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



 When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, SCC may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



 Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



# **Emergency Stop (ES)**

#### tif equipped

If ES judges the driver is unresponsive, the function stops your vehicle within the driving lane by centred the vehicle in the lane and assisting in braking.

### **ES Operation**

### Operating conditions

Emergency Stop is ready to operate when both Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate.

- Emergency Stop is also ready to operate when both Navigation-based Smart Cruise
  Control and Lane Following Assist operate simultaneously, or Highway Driving Assist
  operates. For more information about Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart
  Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and Highway Driving Assist, refer to the 'Smart
  Cruise Control (SCC)', 'Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)', 'Lane Following
  Assist (LFA)', and 'Highway Driving Assist (HDA)' sections in this chapter.
- Once Emergency Stop is ready to operate, the driver's focus on the road will be
  monitored continuously even if Forward attention warning is turned off. For more
  information, refer to the 'Forward Attention Warning (FAW)' section in this chapter.
- · Lane Following Assist cannot be turned on if the in-cabin camera is malfunctioning.

### Emergency stop forewarning and braking control

Emergency Stop determines that the driver is unresponsive if the hands-off warning or the driver's distraction detected by the in-cabin camera (if equipped) is continued. When the driver is determined to be unresponsive, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds, and the steering wheel vibrates as a forewarning.



If the driver is still unresponsive despite the prior warning, Emergency Stop controls the steering wheel and brake pedal to stop the vehicle within the driving lane. It is also notified to the driver that Emergency Stop is operating with a warning message, a warning sound, the hazard warning flasher blinking, and vibration on the steering wheel.

• Whilst Emergency Stop is operating, the vehicle distance setting of Smart Cruise Control is changed to Distance 4. The vehicle distance setting is set to the last distance setting after Emergency Stop is deactivated.



The forewarning and Emergency Stop are deactivated if one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver's gaze is detected to be focused on the road ahead by in-cabin camera (if equipped) and the driver controls the steering wheel.
- Smart Cruise Control is temporarily disabled or turned off.
- · Lane Following Assist is turned off.

### After stopping

After the vehicle is stopped by Emergency Stop, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds, and the hazard warning flasher blinks. After your vehicle has stopped, the following is performed:

- · Doors are unlocked.
- · SOS call is made (if equipped).
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied.

### Deactivating ES

If the function judges you have responded, ES is deactivated when one of the following condition is met:

- The driver focuses on the road ahead and controls the steering wheel.
- The driver strongly and continuously depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver strongly depresses the brake pedal
- The driver presses the Lane Driving Assist /⊕\button.
- The driver presses the Driving Assist 👝 button.
- The driver presses the hazard warning flasher button after the vehicle has stopped.
- The front door is opened.

The vehicle needs to be restarted to reactivate Lane Following Assist or Highway Driving Assist after the vehicle is stopped and Emergency Stop is deactivated.



#### CAUTION

SCC operation is limited if the in-cabin camera is unable to detect your face.

#### **ES Malfunction and Limitations**

#### ES malfunction

When ES is not working properly, the 'Check Emergency Stopping function.' warning message appears, and the Master  $\triangle$  warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Detecting sensors

ES uses the following sensors:

- · Front view camera
- · Front radar

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.

#### Limitations of ES

For more information, refer to the 'Smart Cruise Control (SCC)' and 'Lane Following Assist (LFA)' sections in this chapter.

# **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)**

#### tif equipped

NSCC can help drive at a safe speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways (or motorways) by using road information from the navigation system whilst Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is operating.

- NSCC is available only on certain highways (or motorways).
- Certain highways (or motorways) with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways (or motorways) may be available in future navigation system updates.
- NSCC operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

### **NSCC** operation

### Operating conditions

NSCC is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- **Highway Auto Speed Change** is selected from the infotainment system
- · SCC is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

### NSCC display and control

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the green **MAY** indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.



- · Green: If the operating conditions are satisfied
- Blinking Green: Whilst the speed is being controlled
- Grey: If NSCC cannot control the vehicle, such as when SCC is temporarily cancelled or the navigation system is searching for a route
- Blinking White: When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal

# Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), your vehicle decelerates, and after passing the curve, your vehicle accelerates to SCC's set speed.

• Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration starts faster.

### **NSCC** settings

### Highway Set Speed Auto Change



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Auto motorway speed change** from the Settings menu to turn on NSCC or deselect to turn off the function.

 When there is a problem with NSCC, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

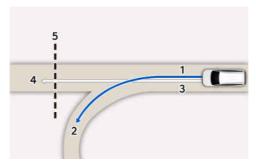
#### **NSCC limitations**

NSCC may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

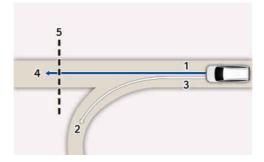
- · The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- · The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- · The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating in the infotainment system
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- · The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- · Driving on a road under construction
- Driving in lane-restricted driving situations
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- The vehicle leaves the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc.
- · You go off the route set in the navigation system
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- When lanes appear or disappear at sections other than the road that divides into two or mode roads.
- When the performance of sensors that detect objects around the vehicle is at limit

#### 490 Driver assistance system

If the lane marking (or road edge) is unusual or damaged

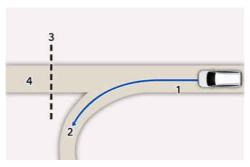


- 1. Set route
- 2. Branch line
- 3. Driving route
- 4. Main road
- 5. Curved road section
- · When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function operates. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



- Set route
- 2. Branch line
- 3. Driving route
- 4. Main road
- 5. Curved road section
- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate based on the curve information on the main road.

 When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function does not operate.



- 1. Driving route
- 2. Branch line
- 3. Curved road section
- 4. Main road
- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown
  function operates based on the curve information on the main road. Even if you depart
  from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily
  operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.



#### 👠 WARNING

- NSCC is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- NSCC automatically cancels when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road.
   Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- NSCC may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off NSCC for safety reasons. You
  may lose control stability.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), NSCC operates based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, NSCC might not operate properly.
- The vehicle accelerates if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst NSCC is operating, and the function does not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst NSCC is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, NSCC may not operate.

#### **Precautions**

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when NSCC operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than SCC set speed, acceleration may be limited by the speed camera or curve sections ahead.
- If NSCC is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by NSCC may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

# Lane Following Assist (LFA)

LFA helps detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and provide steering assist to keep your vehicle in the centre of the lane.

### **Turning LFA on/off**



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist /⊕\ button located on the steering wheel to turn on LFA. Press the button again to turn off the function.

### **LFA** operation



You can see the status of the LFA operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to the 'Cluster settings' section in chapter 4.

• When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from grey to white.

Lane undetected/Lane detected



### Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 110 mph (180 km/h), the green ⊘ indicator light appears on the instrument cluster, and LFA helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.



#### MARNING

LFA does not operate when the turn signal light or the hazard warning flasher is on.



### CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white A indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

#### **Precautions**

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by LFA can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by LFA, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by LFA than when it is not.

# Hands-off warning

If the driver does not keep their hands on the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears and a warning sounds in stages.

- First stage: 'Keep hands on steering wheel' warning message appears
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) appears with a warning sound

# Cancelling LFA

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled' warning message appears and LFA is automatically cancelled.



#### WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LFA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the LFA may not recognise that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

### **LFA** settings



#### CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, LFA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from LFA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

### Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LFA:

- · Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### LFA malfunction and limitations

#### LFA malfunction

When LFA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

# Detecting sensors

LFA uses the following sensor:

· Front view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.

### LFA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, LFA may not operate properly.

For more information, refer to the 'LKA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter.



### WARNING

- For more information on LFA precautions, refer to the 'LKA malfunction and limitations' section in this chapter.
- · Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of LFA.

# **Highway Driving Assist (HDA)**

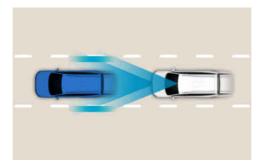
HDA helps maintain a set distance and speed from the vehicle ahead whilst driving on a highway main section and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

# **HDA** operation



HDA operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

### Basic function



HDA function helps maintain the set speed and distance from the vehicle ahead, and helps centre your vehicle in the lane.

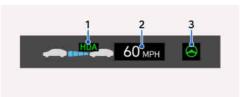
# Turning HDA on/off



HDA operates when driving on the main road of highways, and turning on/off HDA by pressing the Driving Assist ← button.

 HDA operates automatically when entering the main road of highways whilst Lane Following Assist (LFA) and Smart Cruise Control (SCC) are operating.

### HDA operating status



The indicators appear on the cluster display as below depending on the status of HDA.

No.	description			
1	<ul> <li>Highway Driving Assist HDA indicator</li> <li>Green: The indicator appears in green when HDA is on and the vehicle distance, speed and, centred control is activated.</li> <li>Grey: HDA is in standby state when the driver presses the II'D switch or depresses the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC. At this time, LFA operates properly.</li> <li>Blinking White: The indicator blinks in white when the driver temporarily accelerates by depressing the accelerator.</li> </ul>			
	Not appearing: When HDA turns off, the indicator also turns off.			
2	SCC set speed			
3	LFA operating status			

- For more information on LFA limitations, refer to the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA)' in this
  chapter.
- For more information on SCC limitations, refer to the 'Smart Cruise Control (SCC)' in this chapter.
- You can see the status of the HDA operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to the 'Cluster settings' section in chapter 4.

#### Restarting after stopping

When HDA is operating, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle starts as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the +, -, or || > switch to start driving.

Warning and control when hands-off detected

### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on steering wheel' warning message appears and an audible warning sounds.



### CAUTION

If you keep taking your hands off the steering wheel, then the Emergency Stop will activate.

For more information, refer to the "Emergency Stop (ES)" section in this chapter.

### HDA system cancelled

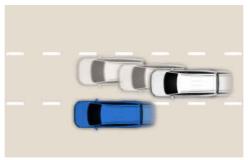
If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, 'HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) sys. cancelled' warning message appears and HDA is automatically cancelled.

### **Driving speed limit**

When HDA is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed is limited below 40 mph (60 km/h). Whilst Driving speed limit function is operating, the 'Driver's grasp not detected. Speed will be limited' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds continuously.

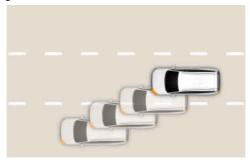
- Driving Speed Limit is cancelled in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on LFA by pressing the Lane Driving Assist /⊕\ button
  - When +, -, || ⊃ switch or \( \begin{align\*} \equiv \text{button} \) is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

# Driving to one side within lane



When your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h), if a detected vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle controls steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there a detected vehicle in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function does not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

## Highway Lane Change Assist



Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

**Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist** 

Highway Lane Change Assist turns on under the following circumstances:

- Operate the +, -, || > switch to turn on HDA. Highway Lane Change Assist also turns on.
- If you want to use Highway Lane Change Assist, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when a message appears on the instrument cluster.

### **Operating status**



Highway Lane Change Assist \(\varphi\) indicator appears depending on the status of the function.

When the function is not operating or cancels during operation, a warning message appears on the cluster display.

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Operating status is shown with indicator colours, arrows, etc.

Highway Lane Change Assist ready to operate

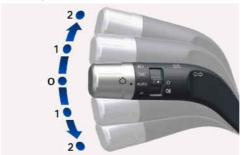
When all the following conditions are satisfied, Highway Lane Change Assist function is ready to operate, and the  $\leftrightarrow \Rightarrow$  indicator turns green:

- HDA is operating
- LFA is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h)

- When your vehicle is between 20-50 mph (30-80 km/h), a vehicle is detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, and there is no risk of collision when changing a lane
- · Hands-off warning is not appearing on the instrument cluster
- · Hazard warning flasher is off

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), LFA does not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.

**Highway Lane Change Assist operation** 



Highway Lane Change Assist operates and the  $\leftrightarrow \Rightarrow$  indicator blinks in green when you push the turn signal lever up or down slightly or completely and all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a single dotted lane line in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side
  of the lane
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

Highway Lane Change Assist cancels when the driver performs the following actions. When Highway Lane Change Assist is cancelled, the indicator blinks in white for a moment.

- The turn signal lever is pushed completely and it's released to the centre before the vehicle steps a lane line whilst Highway Lane Line Assist is operating.
- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply



### WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist is temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

### **Highway Lane Change Assist precautions**

- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is pushed completely.
   After stepping on the lane, even if the lever is released to the centre, Highway Lane
   Change Assist does not cancel.
- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is pushed slightly. The turn signal indicator blinks until the lane change is complete even when the turn signal lever is released to the centre.

## **Highway Lane Change Assist standby**

Highway Lane Change Assist function is in the standby state and the indicator appears in grey when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads.

- · Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- · Road with narrow lanes
- Road that is under construction.
- When the function is in the ready state, and vehicle speed is below 15 mph (about 25 km/h), the function changes to the standby state.
- When your vehicle is between 20-50 mph (30-80 km/h), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, the function changes to the standby state.
- If there is a risk of collision, the function changes to the standby state.

## Highway Lane Change Assist automatic cancellation

Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically and the indicator blinks in white when driven in the following road conditions:

- · HDA is turned off
- LFA or SCC is turned off or temporarily cancelled
- · Hands-off warning message is appearing on the instrument cluster
- · The hazard warning flasher is turned on
- FCA or BCA warning message is appearing
- Possible collision with a vehicle or road structure, etc., is detected, even though there
  are no warning messages
- Entering a road under construction.
- The target lane to make a lane change disappears
- · The lane of target lane is not detected.
- There is a problem with turn signal lights
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function
  is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when
  there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure,
  such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the
  driving lane.).
- Your vehicle speed is below 15 mph (about 25 km/h)

- When your vehicle is between 20-50 mph (30-80 km/h), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes
- If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle
- · Entering a road under construction



### MARNING

- Whilst the function is operating, when the function is cancelled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- The function may not operate properly on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

## **HDA** settings



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.
- If 'Lane change assist (motorway)' is selected, it helps the driver change lanes. (If equipped)
- When 'Motorway Lane Change Assist' is selected, the setting for 'Motorway Lane Change Assist' can be changed.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions maintains the last setting.



### CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, HDA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from HDA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

# Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for HDA:

- · Warning volume
- · Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

### **HDA** malfunction and limitations

#### HDA malfunction

When HDA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  $\triangle$  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

# Detecting sensors

HDA uses the following sensors:

- · Front view camera
- Front radar
- · Front corner radar
- · Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information', 'Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)' and 'Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)' section in this chapter.

# **MARNING**

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- HDA is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to
  avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic
  violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- HDA may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. HDA may not detect possible
  collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the
  function. Obstacles such as vehicle, motorcyclist, bicycle, pedestrian, or unspecified
  object or structure such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle
  may not be detected.
- HDA turns off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that HDA does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- HDA may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- LFA function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of HDA if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may
  drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off HDA for safety reasons. Your vehicle may lose control stability.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the HDA.
- HDA does not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

#### HDA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, HDA may not operate properly.

HDA may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error

- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- · The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating in the infotainment system
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- · White single dotted lane line or road edge cannot be detected
- The road is temporarily controlled due to construction, etc.
- There is no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrails, etc., on the road
- There is a changeable lane in the direction of lane change
- · If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed

# **Rear View Monitor (RVM)**

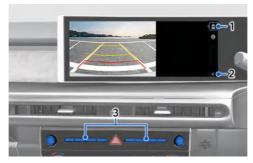
# tif equipped

RVM shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or driving.

### **RVM** operation

## Turning RVM on/off





- 1. View Mode button
- 2. Previous button
- 3. Infotainment system screen button

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), RVM turns on and the rear view appears on the screen.

When RVM turns on, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

RVM turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when the Extended Rear View Monitor is not selected.

#### Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view maintains showing on the screen to help with safe parking when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

If Extended Rear View Monitor is selected, RVM screen stays on under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- The Parking/View button is pressed whilst the vehicle is driving below 6 mph (10 km/h) or less in D (drive) or N (Neutral)
- The Parking/View button is pressed whilst the gear is in P (Park)

When Extended Rear View Monitor is operating, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

Extended Rear View Monitor function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed again
- The Previous dutton is selected on the rear view menu
- · One of the infotainment system screen button is selected
- The vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)

## Rear View whilst driving

Rear View whilst driving turns on under the following circumstances:

The Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)

Touch the View Mode button to select rear view or rear wide view.

Rear View whilst driving turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- · The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous dutton is selected on the rear view menu
- The Infotainment system screen button is pressed

#### Precautions

- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The rear parking guidelines appear in rear view and rear top view mode (When selected
  in Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings > Display
  contents > Rear view reference lines from the Settings menu in the infotainment
  system).

However, rear parking guidelines do not appear in the rear view whilst driving.

- The rear view whilst driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 6 mph (10 km/h) once it is on.
- When the rear view whilst driving is on, the rear top view deactivates.

## **RVM** settings

### Camera settings



You can change RVM Display contents by touching the setup icon a on the screen whilst RVM is operating, or by selecting **Settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.

### **Display Contents**

- If Extend rear camera use is selected, the RVM keeps showing the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive). When exceeding a certain speed, the rear view stops appearing.
- If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines appears at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m) and 60 in. (1.5 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m), 40 in. (1 m) and 91 in. (2.3 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

# Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RVM:

· Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### **RVM** malfunction and limitations

#### RVM malfunction

When RVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black. When RVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### **RVM limitations**

• When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

#### 510 Driver assistance system

- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
  - When the tailgate is open

## Detecting sensors

RVM uses the following sensor:

· Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.



### WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, petrol, acetone).
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the RVM appears by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

# **Surround View Monitor (SVM)**

### tif equipped

SVM uses the wide view cameras and images appear around your vehicle through the infotainment system to help with safe parking or driving.

# **SVM** operation

### Turning SVM on/off





- 1. View Mode button
- 2. Previous button
- 3. Infotainment system screen button

SVM turns on under the following circumstances:

- Front view: The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse) Rear view: The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 6 mph (10 km/h) or less
- Forward Parking Distance Warning (PDW) warns you whilst Surround View Monitor Auto On is selected

SVM function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park)
- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- Vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)

- The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous 
  button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Infotainment system button is pressed

## Selecting Front view/Rear view

Front view/Rear view can be changed by shifting the gear.

You may select the view using the View Mode button.

- When the gear shifted to R (Reverse), you can select rear top view, rear view, or rear side view.
- When the gear shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), you can select front/rear top view, front/rear view, or front/rear side view.



#### **Precautions**

- When the front view/rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view always appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button is pressed.

# SVM whilst driving

The SVM turns on when the Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h).

The front/rear view or front/rear wide view can be selected by pressing the View Mode button.

SVM whilst driving turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous 
  button is selected on the surround view menu

- The Home button is selected on the surround view menu.
- The Infotainment system button is pressed

#### **Precautions**

- When the SVM whilst driving is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view whilst driving.
- · With the SVM whilst driving on, the rear view does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 6 mph (10 km/h) once it is on.
- · When the SVM whilst driving is on, the front/rear top view and front/rear side view are deactivated in all speed.

#### 3D view



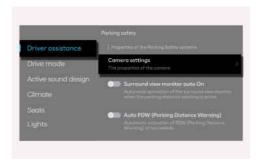
When the 3D view is selected by pressing the View Mode button, the gear is in R (Reverse), P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

#### **Precautions**

- 3D view does not show guidelines.
- The top view screen appearing with front/rear view or 3D view converts the original image input from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the surroundings of the vehicle looking down.
- The top view does not appear with the front/rear wide view.
- The top view zoom-in can be set to pinch-in/out adjustment within the top view area.

# **SVM** settings

### Camera settings



You can change SVM **Display contents** by touching the setup @ icon on the screen whilst SVM is operating, or by selecting Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings from the Settings menu in the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.

### **Display contents**

- When the Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view area on right side of the SVM screen.
- When the **Top view reference lines** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the top view area of the SVM screen when the front top view and rear top view appears.
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view reference lines shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 79 in. (2 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
- When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear view reference lines shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m), 40 in. (1 m) and 91 in. (2.3 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

#### Surround view monitor auto On

With the vehicle on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > **Surround view monitor auto On** in the infotainment system to use the function.

When Surround view monitor auto On is selected. SVM turns on automatically if the Forward Parking Distance Warning operates. However, when SVM is turned off by pressing the Parking/View button or the infotainment system button, the system does not activate.

# Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SVM:

Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### **SVM** malfunction and limitations

#### SVM malfunction

When SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When SVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### SVM limitations

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened

- The outside rearview mirror is folded

## Detecting sensors

SVM uses the following sensors:

- · Wide-front view camera
- · Wide-side view cameras
- · Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.



### WARNING

- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the SVM appears by calibrating the images from the wide view cameras. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- SVM is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- · Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, petrol, acetone).
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

# Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

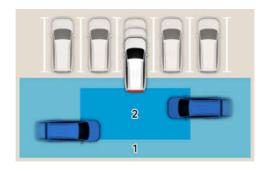
RCCA detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, RCCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



# CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

# **RCCA** operation



- 1. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
- 2. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range





To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the rearview mirror blinks and a warning appears on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. If Rear View Monitor (RVM) is operating, a warning also appears on the infotainment system (if equipped).

RCCA operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 5 ft. (1.5 m) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h) Collision warning operates when the approaching vehicle is within about 82 ft. (25 m) from the left and right side of your vehicle.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- · During emergency braking, braking control by RCCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.
- · After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control operates once for left and right vehicle approach.

# WARNING

- Brake control ends when:
  - The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
  - The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle speed slows down
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
- If RCCA is operated, Brake control ends when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with sufficient power.
- RCCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- RCCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on RCCA. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate RCCA on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC), brake control may not operate properly and only a warning is provided when:
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, RCCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of RCCA if the surrounding is noisy.
- · During RCCA operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- RCCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Even if there is a problem with RCCA, the vehicle's basic braking performance operates properly.

# **RCCA** settings

# Rear cross-traffic safety



With the vehicle on, select Settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear crosstraffic safety from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on RCCA and deselect to turn off the function.



#### WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, RCCA always turn on. However, if Rear cross-traffic safety is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



# **CAUTION**

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, RCCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from RCCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

# Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RCCA:

- · Warning volume
- · Haptic warning

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

### **RCCA** malfunction and limitations

#### RCCA malfunction

When RCCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master A warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the outside rearview mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master /\ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.



#### CAUTION

Turn off RCCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on RCCA when finished.

# Detecting sensors

RCCA uses the following sensor:

Rear corner radars

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' and 'Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)' section in this chapter.

### RCCA limitations

RCCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

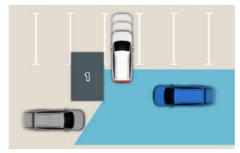
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- · Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- · The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- · The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- · The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

# WARNING

- · In the following cases, the vehicle approaching from the rear left or right may not be detected. RCCA may be limited and may not warn or assist in braking. Always check your surroundings and drive carefully.
  - When your vehicle is backing up and there is a driving vehicle or structure nearby



#### 1. Structure

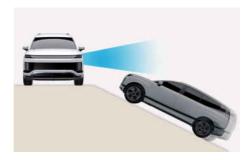
- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.)



- When your vehicle backing up diagonally



- When your vehicle backing up on or near a slope



- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure that can reflect electric waves



- 1. Structure
- 2. Wall
- When the vehicle is parked rearward



- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off RCCA for safety reasons.
- RCCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- RCCA may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, RCCA may not operate properly.

# **Parking Distance Warning (PDW)**

# tif equipped

PDW uses the front, side (if equipped), and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warn you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

## **PDW Operation**

## Turning PDW on/off



Press the Parking Safety  $P_{N}$  button to turn on PDW. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), PDW automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- For your safety, when the gear is in R (Reverse), PDW does not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety P<sub>™</sub> button.

# Parking Distance Warning

Distance from object	Clu	Morning cound		
	Forward	Side (if equipped)	Reverse	Warning sound
24-48 in. (60-120 cm)				Buzzer beeps intermittently (not generated for front outer side)
12-24 in. (30-60 cm)				Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 12 in. (30 cm)				Buzzer beeps continuously

• The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.

- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- When Rear View Monitor (RVM) or Surround View Monitor (SVM) is on (with PDW turned on), PDW appears on the infotainment system.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety Pw button (indicator light is on)
- The gear is shifted to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected in the infotainment system.)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning activates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is not selected, Forward Parking Distance Warning turns off (Parking Safety button indicator off) when the vehicle speed reaches above 18 mph (30 km/h). It does not automatically turn back on although the vehicle speed drops below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), Forward Parking Distance Warning warns only the front outer side area (within 24 in. (60 cm)).
- When the distance from the vehicle to the object is above 24 in. (60 cm), the front outer side area warning does not appear in the instrument cluster.

Side Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions. (if equipped)

- Side Parking Distance Warning activates only when Forward or Reverse Parking Distance Warning is on.
- Side Parking Distance Warning activates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If an object located within 12 in. (30 cm) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- · If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator appears.
- When the gear is in D (Drive) and an object is only detected on the side, which is not located within 12 in. (30 cm), the warning does not appear on the instrument cluster.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

• The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

### **PDW settings**

# Parking Distance Warning Auto On

Whilst driving at low speed, you can set Parking Distance Warning always turns on. With the vehicle on, select Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) in the infotainment system.

• When Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected, the Parking Safety P<sub>7/4</sub> button indicator stays on.



When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse PDW automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Reverse PDW. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PDW:

· Warning volume

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

### **PDW** malfunction and limitations

#### PDW malfunction and sensor obscured

When PDW or related component malfunctions, a warning message or warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

## Detecting sensors

PDW uses the following sensors:

- · Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)
- · Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.

#### PDW limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding situations, PDW may not operate properly.

PDW may malfunction when:

- · Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- · License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- An unofficial license plate is installed
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- · Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects smaller than 40 in. (100 cm) in length and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter
- · Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- · An object in the Side space between the front corner ultrasonic sensor and the rear corner ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the Side space



## MARNING.

- PDW is a supplemental function. The operation of PDW can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of PDW.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- PDW may not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the PDW does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

# Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)

### tif equipped

PCA can warn the driver and assist with braking to help reduce the possibility of collision with a pedestrian or an object whilst driving at low speed.

PCA can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

# **PCA** operation

### Turning PCA on/off



Press and hold the Parking safety Pn button to turn the PCA on or off.

When PCA detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, if collision is imminent, PCA assists with braking and warns the driver with an audible warning, a warning message on the instrument cluster, and steering wheel vibration.

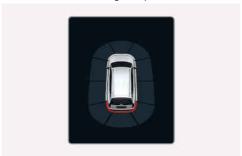
- · PCA activates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse) or D (Drive). To reactivate PCA, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- When PCA is activated whilst reversing, braking control is released after 5 minutes and the EPB is engaged.
- When PCA activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.
- If Surround View Monitor (SVM) is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.



### WARNING

If PCA turns off, you cannot get help from PCA. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.

#### Warning example



## Front/Side safety

### tif equipped

Front/Side safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Rear safety and Front/Side safety is selected from the Parking safety settings menu in the infotainment system
- · The tailgate and door are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- Vehicle speed is below 2 mph (4 km/h) (for pedestrians, objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 2 seconds when the gear is in D (Drive). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- · The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

## Rear safety

Rear safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and door are closed
- · The EPB is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 2.4 mph (4 km/h) (detecting objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 5 minutes when the gear is in R (Reverse). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

## **PCA** settings

## Parkina safety



With the vehicle on, select or deselect Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If Front/Side safety is selected, PCA warns the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from the front or the side.
- If **Rear safety** is selected, PCA warns the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.
- Forward/Side safety can be selected only when Rear safety is selected.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Rear safety is selected as default and Forward/Side safety maintains the last setting.
- If Rear safety is selected, PCA warns the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Rear safety is selected as default and Rear safety maintains the last setting.



### CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, PCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from PCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

# Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

### PCA malfunction and limitations

## PCA malfunction

When PCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When PCA is activated, the direction of the malfunction appears. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system warnings and indicators' section in this chapter.

## Detecting sensors

PCA uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera (if equipped)
- Wide-side view camera (below the outside rearview mirror) (if equipped)
- · Wide-rear view camera
- · Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front corner ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)
- · Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear corner ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.

#### PCA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, PCA may not operate properly.

PCA may not assist braking or warn the driver under the following circumstances:

- · Problems with vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
  - Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
  - Rear wheel steering system (if equipped) is disabled
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
  - The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel
- Problems with the surroundings
  - There is a pattern on the road
  - There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
  - Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle
  - Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
  - Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
  - A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc

- The surrounding is very bright or very dark
- Outside temperature is very high or very low
- The wind is either strong (above 12 mph (20 km/h)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
- Objects generating ultrasonic noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
- The road is slippery or inclined
- · Problems with pedestrian or object
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- Problems with driving condition
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle

# **MARNING**

- Always exercise extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of PCA may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 2 mph (4 km/h), PCA provides collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- PCA may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on PCA. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, PCA warning may not sound.
- PCA may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- PCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing PCA warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- Check the brake fluid and brake pad condition periodically. Depending on the condition, brake operation performance may reduce.

### Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)

### tif equipped

RSPA uses vehicle sensors to help the driver park and exit parking spaces remotely from outside the vehicle by controlling the steering wheel, vehicle speed, and gearshifts.

RSPA helps the driver remotely move the vehicle forward or backward from the outside and also helps with perpendicular reverse parking or parallel reverse parking from the outside and inside the vehicle.

### **RSPA** operation

### RSPA button

Parking/View button



Press and hold the Parking/View P button to turn on RSPA. Also, Parking Distance Warning (PDW) and Surround View Monitor (SVM) automatically turns on.

System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

Forward/Backward button (Smart key)



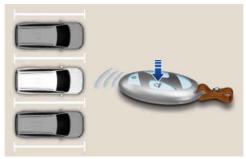
When using Remote Parking function, parking is supported whilst the 🖟 or 🖟 button is pressed, regardless of the button direction. When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the 🖟 or 🖟 button whilst the button is pressed.

System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

### Remote Operation

The function can be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key. Following is an example of using Remote Operation.

Using the function with vehicle off.

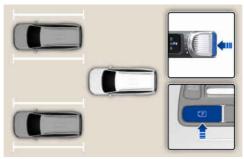


- 1 Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ⊕ button on the smart key and lock all doors.
- 2 Press and hold the Remote Start Q button within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.
- 3 Hold down the Forward 🛱 or Backward 🛱 button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
  - When remotely moving forward with the vehicle off, it is recognised as a departure scenario. After the vehicle moves about 13 ft. (4 m) forward, the steering wheel is controlled according to the surroundings, checking for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle.
  - For moving remotely backward, the steering wheel is aligned first, and then the vehicle only moves straight.
- 4 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
  - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start № button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

#### Information

For more information on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to the 'Start/Stop button' section in chapter 6.

### Using the function with vehicle on



- 1 Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
- 2 Press and hold the Parking/View [P] button to turn on RSPA. A message 'Under remote **control**' appears on the infotainment system.
  - When operating the function with the vehicle on, it can be used after the vehicle has been driven above 3 mph (5 km/h).
  - When remotely moving forward with the vehicle on, it is recognised as a parking scenario. The steering wheel is controlled according to the surroundings, and your vehicle aligns and enters the parking space.
- 3 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and tailgate.
- 4 Hold down the Forward & or Backward b button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
  - The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.
  - Whilst the infotainment system guides you through remote operation, press the Parking/View D button, shift the gear to another gear from P (Park), press the Parking Safety Pos button or select Cancel on the infotainment system to turn off Remote Operation.
- 5 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
  - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start  $\Omega$  button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

# **MARNING**

- Before starting moving the vehicle with the Remote Operation function from the outside of the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or RSPA malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function does not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

### **Remote Operation precautions**

- If you use the Remote Operation function with vehicle on, **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function operates only when the smart key is within 13 ft. (4 m)
  from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward
  button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the
  button again.
- The detection range of the smart key may differ depending on radio waves in the area such as transmission towers or broadcast stations.
- The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.

### Smart Parking, Remote Parking

To use perpendicular reverse parking, diagonal reverse parking, and parallel reverse parking function, press and hold the Parking/View button from inside the vehicle or use the smart key from outside the vehicle.

Following is an example of Smart Parking and Remote Parking.

#### **Available functions**

Perpendicular reverse parking



Diagonal reverse parking



#### Available functions

#### Parallel reverse parking



### 1 Turning RSPA on

With the vehicle on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to D (Drive) or N (Neutral). Press and hold the Parking/View D button to turn on RSPA.

### 2 Searching for parking space



Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of about 40 in. (100 cm) from the parked vehicles. RSPA searches for parking lines or parking spaces that are next to parked vehicles, or parking spaces with parked vehicles in front or rear.

When searching for a parking space is complete, a message appears on the infotainment system with an audible sound to notify the search is complete. 'Parking space detected' appears on the infotainment system and the selected parking space appears on Top View screen of SVM.

### 3 Selecting parking type



 Parking type: Perpendicular reverse (Left/Right), Parallel reverse (Left/Right), Diagonal reverse (Left/Right) With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system to select the desired parking type.

### 4 Selecting operating mode



• Operating mode: Remote Parking, Smart Parking After selecting a parking type, the infotainment system guides you with Remote Parking function and Smart Parking function. Follow the instructions to operate RSPA.

### · Remote Parking



- 1 Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park).
- 2 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key, and close all doors.
- 3 Press one of the Forward & or Backward & button on the smart key.
  - Whilst pressing the button, RSPA automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
  - Whilst Remote Parking function is operating, if you do not hold down the button, the vehicle stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
- 4 Press and hold the Forward & or Backward & button until parking is completed.
  - When the vehicle reaches the target parking location, a message appears on the infotainment system to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.
- 5 If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

### · Smart Parking





- 1 Press the Parking/View [P] button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
- 2 Release the brake pedal whilst pressing the Parking/View [P] button.
  - RSPA automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift
  - Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/ View D button, the function stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the Parking/View D button is pressed and held again.
- 3 Press and hold the Parking/View [P] button until parking is completed.
  - When the vehicle reaches the target parking location, a message appears on the infotainment system to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park) and EPB engages.
- 4 If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

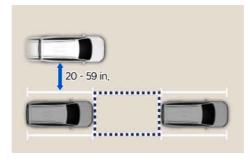
#### How to turn off Parking function whilst operating

- Press the Parking Safety P<sub>™</sub> button or select Cancel on the infotainment system to turn
  off Parking function.
- Press the Parking/View P button in the following stage:
  - Searching for parking space
  - Selecting parking type
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
  - Searching for parking space

- Selecting parking type
- Selecting operating mode
- Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Parking function turns off. At this time, EPB is not engaged.
- Whilst Remote Parking function is operating, Press the Remote Start 🚨 button on the smart key.

#### **Smart Parking, Remote Parking precautions**

- Agree must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Parking function.
- If the vehicle has been driven above 3 mph (5 km/h), the function judges the situation as parking.
- RSPA can only search for parking spaces when parking lines are visible or when there are parked vehicles.
- The empty spaces created after driving or the empty spaces in front of a vehicle that has not yet been driven cannot be searched as the a parking space.
- If there is enough space to park the vehicle, RSPA also recognise it as a parking space.
- Whilst searching for a parking space, when vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h), a message appears on the infotainment system informing you to slow down. When vehicle speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h), Parking function turns off.
- Even though searching for a parking space is completed, if you keep driving, RSPA searches for another parking space again.
- If the distance is below 20 in. (0.5 m) or over 59 in. (1.5 m), RSPA may not be able to search for a parking space.



- If you do not maintain a certain distance from the parked vehicle, the performance to search for a parking space may reduce.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.
- If the parking space is on a incline or is diagonal, the parking type may appear different from the actual parking type which should be selected. If this occurs, do not select the parking type, and search for another parking space.
- If you continue to drive without stopping after the parking type selection screen appears, RSPA returns to the previous stage and search for a parking space.

- If Parking function is cancelled unintentionally by pressing the Parking/View [P] button before the parking type is selected, you can return to the parking type selection stage by pressing and holding the button again whilst the vehicle is stopped.
- Do not take your foot off the brake pedal during the Parking function guide. When the vehicle moves. RSPA turns off.
- Operating instructions appears on the screen for each desired function you select.



If RSPA cannot activate Remote Parking function, only the Smart Parking guide appears on the infotainment system.

- · When operating Remote Parking function, make sure all smart keys are outside of the vehicle.
- Remote Parking function operates only when the smart key is within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Remote Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- The parking location indicator appears on SVM screen and appears until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Remote Parking function.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Parking function is operating. The vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Make sure that no smart key remain in the vehicle before you start moving the vehicle with the remote parking function outside the vehicle. Remote parking does not work if there is an extra smart key in the vehicle.



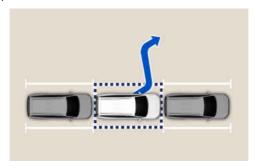
Before selecting the Parking type, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable. If the searched parking space by RSPA is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

- Before starting moving the vehicle with the remote parking function from the outside of the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is
  off before locking the doors.

#### Smart Exit

Press and hold the Parking/View [P] button to use parallel forward exit function from inside the vehicle.

Following is an example of Smart Exit.



### 1 Turning RSPA on

With the vehicle on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral). Press and hold the Parking/View D button to turn on RSPA.

### 2 Checking space



When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle sensors detects the distance from nearby objects and check for space to exit.

When checking for space is complete, a message appears on the infotainment system with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.

### 3 Selecting exit direction



With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system to select the desired exit direction.

#### 4 Smart Exit



- 1 Press the Parking/View [P] button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
- 2 When the Parking/View P button is pressed, release the brake pedal according to the instructions.
  - RSPA automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
  - Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View
     Putton, the vehicle stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the Parking/View Dutton is pressed and held again.
- 3 Press and hold the Parking/View P button until exiting is completed.
  - When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message appears on the infotainment system to inform you that exit is completed.
  - If there is no vehicle operation such as depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal within 4 seconds after exit is complete, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park) and EPB engages.

How to turn off Smart Exit function whilst operating

- Press the Parking Safety P<sub>™</sub> button or select Cancel on the infotainment system to turn
  off Parking function.
- Press the Parking/View D button or Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:

#### 544 Driver assistance system

- Checking space
- Selecting exit direction
- · Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Exiting function turns off. At this time, EPB is not engaged.



### MARNING

- The function pauses in the following conditions when there is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving.
- Even if check for space is completed, objects in the blind spot area cannot be detected by the sensors. The driver must directly check the blind spot area and continue using the function.
- Before selecting the exit direction, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable. If the searched parking space by RSPA is narrow or unsuitable for parking. do not select the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

#### **Smart Exit precautions**

- The vehicle should not have been driven above 3 mph (5 km/h) for the function to judge the situation as exiting.
- Agree must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Smart Exit function.
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by RSPA, Smart Exit function can be used.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Smart Exit function may not search for a exit space even if there is a exit space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for exiting. For more information, refer to the 'RSPA malfunction and limitations' in this chapter.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Exit function is operating. The vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- If exit is completed whilst the driver is depressing the brake pedal, RSPA maintains the gear in D (Drive).
- If exit is completed whilst depressing the accelerator pedal, you must take your foot off the accelerator pedal once for the accelerator pedal to operate.
- · After Smart Exit function is complete, always check the surroundings before driving.

### Function operation status

- The Remote Operation function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light.
- The Remote Parking function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light. During the first reverse, the turn signal light blinks in the parking direction.

Operation status	Smart key LED	Turn signal
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	-
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	-
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	-

- When Smart Parking is operating, the turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
- When Smart Exit is operating, the turn signal of the exit direction blinks until the exit is complete or cancelled.

### Temporarily pausing RSPA

RSPA pauses in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- During Remote Operation, Remote Parking operation
  - The Forward of or Backward by button is not continuously pressed
  - Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
  - The smart key is not operated within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle
  - Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (except Remote Start button)
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) operates when your vehicle is backing whilst remotely controlled.
  - Your vehicle moves about 22 ft. (7 m) whilst the smart key button is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press).
- During Smart Parking, Smart Exit operation
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened
  - PCA or RCCA operates whilst the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction
  - The Parking/View P button is not continuously pressed
  - The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

#### RSPA cancelled

RSPA is cancelled in the following conditions when:

- · The steering wheel is turned
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving

- EPB is operated whilst your vehicle is moving
- The bonnet is open
- · Rapid acceleration occurs
- · Vehicle skid occurs
- · The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
- · The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- ABS, TCS, or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door is open
- During Remote Operation, Remote Parking operation
  - The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed
  - The smart key is outside your vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
  - The total travel distance of your vehicle has exceeded about 45 ft. (14 m) after Remote Operation function is operated
  - There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
  - Theft Alarm System sounds
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- · During Smart Parking, Smart Exit operation
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the vehicle

### **RSPA** settings



### CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, RSPA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from RSPA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

## Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RSPA:

· Warning volume

For more information, refer to the 'Driver assistance system settings' section in this chapter.

#### **RSPA** malfunction and limitations

### RSPA malfunction

RSPA check



When RSPA is not working properly, the 'Check Parking Assist' warning message appears on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using RSPA, and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

RSPA cancelled



When RSPA is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the 'Parking Assist cancelled.' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using RSPA.



The 'Parking Assist conditions not met' message appears in the following circumstances:

- When Parking/View [P] button has been pressed and held whilst RSPA is in standby. After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View [P] button again to see if RSPA works.
- The smart key's battery is low. Check the battery and replace it if needed.
- · When 4WD mode is set. Switch to another mode to use RSPA.
- When the vehicle is not in READY mode.

### Detecting sensors

RSPA uses the following sensors:

- · Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view camera (below the outside mirror)
- · Wide-rear view camera
- · Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front corner ultrasonic sensors
- · Rear ultrasonic sensors
- · Rear corner ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to the 'Sensor information' section in this chapter.

#### RSPA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, RSPA may not operate properly.

In the following circumstances, RSPA performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or RSPA may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- · An object is attached to the steering wheel
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the standard tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- There is a problem with the wheel alignment
- · Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side

- · Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer towbar
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- Your vehicle is overloaded or cargo is loaded to one side
- RSPA is operated when SNOW mode (Terrain mode) is set
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when RSPA is activated
- · The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, powered two-wheeler, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (kerbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- · The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- The road surface of parking space with lines is wet due to snow, puddles, or there is a road marker inside the parking space
- The road surface of the parking space with lines is bumpy due to road cracks
- The parking line is too thin or thick
- The parking line is partially erased or blurred
- The parking line is obscured by people, animals, or objects such as snow, boxes, etc.
- · There is heavy wind
- Operating RSPA on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.

RSPA may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

· Parking on inclines



Park or exit your vehicle manually on inclines.

### Parking on uneven road



RSPA may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

· Parking near a truck



Do not use RSPA around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident. Park or exit your vehicle manually.

· Parking near a pillar



RSPA performance may be reduced or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. Park or exit your vehicle manually.

· Parking next to a misaligned vehicle



If RSPA is used when parking in a space next to misaligned vehicles, your vehicle may not be parked side by side.

However, if there is a parking line and it is detected properly, your vehicle parks side by side with the parking line.

· Parking in a narrow space



For your safety, RSPA does not search for parking spaces at areas with narrow parking spaces that are narrower than the minimum space required for parking.

RSPA may not operate properly when parking in a narrow space. Always check for pedestrians, animals, objects whilst parking.

Leaving a parking space near a wall



RSPA performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such

as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

· Parking in abnormal spaces



RSPA does not work properly when the parking lines are not parallel. Do not park even though the parking space is recognised by the sensor.

· Parking on inclines



RSPA does not work properly on a inclined or curved road surface. Do not park even though the parking space is recognised by the sensor.

• Parking in angled spaces



Remote Operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

#### · Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with the operation of the ultrasonic sensor and wide view camera, or RSPA may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.



### NARNING

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using RSPA. Always check surroundings when using RSPA. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- When using RSPA, stay out of the path of your vehicle.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object are in the blind spot area of the sensors or are very close to the sensors.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly enters the path of your vehicle whilst RSPA is operating.
- Do not use RSPA when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If RSPA is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect RSPA performance.
- RSPA may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such
  as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by
  a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by RSPA or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- RSPA may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision with pedestrian, animal, or object.
- Use RSPA only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.
- If RSPA does not operate properly, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### **Precautions**

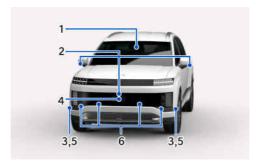
- If the continuous beeping warning of PDW sounds whilst RSPA is operating, it means
  the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, RSPA temporarily stops
  operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.

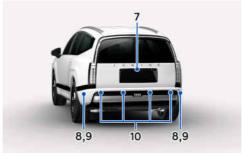
•	If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending ovehicle condition.	ne, on
	Driver assistance system	555

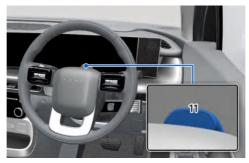
### **Sensor information**

### **Driver assistance system sensors**

The driver assistance systems on your vehicle uses cameras and sensors to detect potential hazards in the vicinity of your vehicle.







- 1. Front view camera
- 2. Wide-front/side view camera
- 3. Front corner radar
- 4. Front radar
- 5. Front side ultrasonic sensors
- 6. Front ultrasonic sensors
- 7. Wide-rear view camera

- 8. Rear corner radar
- 9. Rear side ultrasonic sensors
- 10. Rear ultrasonic sensors
- 11. In-cabin camera



### CAUTION

- · Never disassemble the sensor or sensor assembly, and never apply any impact on it.
- If the sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If there is impact on or near the sensors, driver assistance system may not operate properly even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the sensors or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged, driver assistance system may not work properly.
- Always keep the sensors in good condition to maintain optimal performance of driver assistance system.

### Sensor limitations

#### Front view camera

The front view camera detects a subject in front with the camera image. Take proper care of the front view camera as follows:

- · Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- · Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not place objects or install structures near the front windscreen. Windscreen defrosting and defogging performance of the climate control system may decrease. which may cause driver assistance systems to not operate properly.

Front view camera detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment.
- · The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass.
- · Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- · Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- · An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).

- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high.
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.

#### Radars

The radar uses electric waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the radars as follows:

- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Always keep the radars and radar covers clean. Do not spray the radar or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.
- The genuine bumper parts with radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting may result in poor performance of driver assistance systems. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not attach accessories, moldings, stickers, films, wrapping, etc., to the sensors and surrounding areas, or paint the bumper.
- Driver assistance system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- If a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or driver assistance system may not operate.
- If there is impact on or near the radar, the sensors may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar. Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, driver assistance system may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the radar have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Radar detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The bumper around the radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position.
- The temperature around the radar is high or low.
- · Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.).
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.

- The bumper around the radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars.
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the radar.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp, interchanges, or driving through a tollgate.

### Ultrasonic sensors

The Ultrasonic sensor uses ultrasonic waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the ultrasonic sensors as follows:

- Never disassemble or strike the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Ultrasonic sensor malfunction may be due to foreign substance, such as snow or water on the sensor. Always keep the sensors clean and clean it with a soft cloth when contaminated.
- Do not press the surface of the ultrasonic sensor with strength, strike with a hard object, or scratch with a sharp object. The sensor may be damaged.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- If the bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, or objects are attached in the ultrasonic sensor detection area, Parking Safety function may not operate properly.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.

Ultrasonic sensor detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (the function operates properly when such substance is removed).
- · The weather is extremely hot or cold.
- The ultrasonic sensors or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object.
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.
- Objects generating ultrasonic waves are near your vehicle.
- A wireless transmission device operates near the ultrasonic sensors.

#### Wide view cameras

The wide view camera detects or shows the surroundings with the camera image. Take proper care of the wide view camera as follows:

 Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor or Surround View Monitor may not operate properly.

- When cleaning the wide view cameras, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Do not spray the wide view cameras or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide view cameras or apply paint to the bumper.
- Do not disassemble the wide view cameras or sensor assembly.
- Do not impact the wide view cameras. If the camera is out of position due to impact, it may not operate properly. If the wide view camera is damaged, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### In-cabin camera

The in-cabin camera is mounted to the steering wheel. Take proper care of the in-cabin camera as follows:

- Do not impact the surface of the camera or around the camera. Driver assistance system may not operate properly.
- Do not place anything on the camera or in front of the camera whilst driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damages on the surface of the camera lens. In addition, you should not use sharp tools near the camera, or use chemicals to clean the camera.
- Always keep the camera and around the area of the in-cabin camera clean and dry.
- Do not apply foreign objects, such as a sticker, around the infrared LED located near the camera.

### **Declaration of conformity**

#### Front radar

### tif equipped

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

· For United Kingdom



https://hlklemove.com/solutions.html

### Front corner radar/Rear corner radar

### tif equipped

The radio frequency components complies:

· For United Kingdom



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

# 8. Emergency situations

This chapter explains how to safely deal with emergency situations whilst driving.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher warns other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Start/Stop button in any position. All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

### In case of vehicle malfunction

### If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

- Reduce the vehicle speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- · Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you
  contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

#### If the vehicle does not start

### Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge

- Be sure the gear is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the gear is in P (Park).
- Check the 12 V battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12 V battery is drained.

#### NOTICE

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

### **Jump starting (12 V Battery)**

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

# WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

• Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



• Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



· Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



 Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



· Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your
eyes, skin, or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water
for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin,
thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention
immediately.



- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.
   NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.
- Do not allow the positive (+) and negative (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

### Jump starting procedure

- 1 Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.
- 2 Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
- 3 Open the bonnet.
- 4 Remove the motor compartment battery service cover.



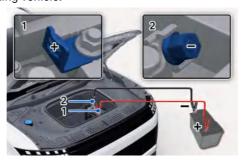
### CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

#### NOTICE

Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

5 First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle.



- 1. Positive (+) terminal
- 2. Negative (—) terminal
- 6 Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (—) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle.



### WARNING .

- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
- Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (—) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.
- 7 Start the assisting vehicle and let it run at about for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off.

### Information

- A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle has run for less, the vehicle may not restart.
- If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- 8 When the vehicle starts, first disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle and the black, negative battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Then, disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle and the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle.



#### WARNING

Whilst jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive + and negative - cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

### NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

### If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.



### WARNING

Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

### **Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**



- Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale and Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)
- 2. Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

### Check tyre pressure



You can check the tyre pressure in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

#### 568 Emergency situations

For more information, refer to the 'Cluster display control' section in chapter 4.

- Tyre pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tyre pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, 'Drive to display' appears.
- The displayed tyre pressure values may differ from those measured with a tyre pressure gauge.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select Settings > General > Unit > Tyre pressure unit > psi/kPa/bar

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Tyre pressure monitoring system



### MARNING.

- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.
  - Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.).
- As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a Low Tyre Pressure Telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale flashes for approximately one minute and then remains continuously illuminated. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

- · Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.
- Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Low Tyre Pressure Telltale.

#### NOTICE

We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if:

- The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the DRIVE READY position or when the vehicle is running.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
- The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

### Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale





TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tyre pressure with a tyre gauge. Changes in temperature affect tyre pressure. For proper tyre inflation and tyre pressure measurement procedure, refer to the 'Check tyre inflation pressure' section in the chapter

When the TPMS warning (!) indicator illuminates and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale indicates which tyre is significantly under inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure position indicator remains on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

# WARNING

- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre
  pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It
  does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads
  to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area
  to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, check the tyre
  inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tyres may cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

### Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light/TPMS Malfunction Indicator



The TPMS Malfunction (1) Indicator illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the TPMS. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

#### NOTICE

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tyre pressures on the cluster display are not available. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the
  vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police
  stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations,
  airports, transmitting towers, etc.
- Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or
  if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are
  near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

### Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position Telltales come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

# **MARNING**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

#### For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI
  authorised repairer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not
  equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the
  periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

#### NOTICE

- It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tyre pressure sensor.
- The spare tyre (if equipped) does not come with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor.
   When the low pressure tyre or the flat tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre
   Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after
   blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h)
   for about 10 minutes.
- Once the original wheel equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated
  to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tyre Pressure
  Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving.
   If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, we recommend that you visit a
  HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem (except for the spare tyre). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always
  use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot
  (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.
  - Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.
  - A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

### If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)



- 1. Compressor
- 2. Sealant bottle

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you can stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger vehicle tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you are ensure that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 120 mi. (200 km)) at a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer for tyre replacement.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is being used.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre, we recommend that the tyre be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



#### WARNING

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.
- Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time
  after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
  - Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the Tyre Mobility Kit.



When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tyre Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tyre.

### Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle does not move, even when you are on level ground, always apply your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger vehicle tyres. Only
  punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the
  Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than about 0.16 in. (4 mm).
- We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the vehicle battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

### Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



- 1. Connectors and cable for terminal connection
- 2. ON/OFF switch
- 3. Compressor
- 4. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
- 5. Button for reducing the tyre inflation pressure
- 6. Speed restriction label
- 7. Sealant bottle
- 8. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
- 9. Filling hose



### WARNING

- Do not use the tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (the expiration date is pasted on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.
- Sealant
  - Keep out of reach of children.
  - Avoid contact with eyes.
  - Do not swallow.

### Using the Tyre Mobility Kit when a tyre is flat



#### CAUTION

• Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



- If only the tyre pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to the 'How to adjust tyre pressure' section in this chapter.
- Before using the Tyre Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

Shake the sealant bottle.



2 Connect the filling hose on the compressor to the sealant bottle. Keep the sealant bottle upright so the filling hose is heading upwards.



3 Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose of the sealant bottle onto the tyre valve.



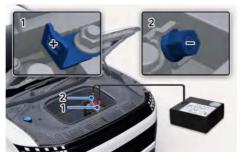
### **CAUTION**

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

- 4 Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.
- 5 Open the bonnet.
- 6 Remove the battery service cover.



7 Connect the cables to the + jumper terminal in the motor compartment fuse panel and the - jumper terminal in numerical order.



- 1. RED cable: + jumper terminal in the motor compartment fuse panel
- 2. BLACK cable: jumper terminal



### CAUTION

- Tyre Mobility Kit cable connection can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to the Tyre Mobility Kit or battery, follow the Tyre Mobility Kit cable connection procedures.
- When disconnecting the Tyre Mobility Kit cables, disconnect the BLACK cable first from the jumper terminal and then disconnect the RED + cable.
- Be careful for battery sparks when connecting or disconnecting the battery cables.
- 8 With the vehicle ON, switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper inflation pressure. The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

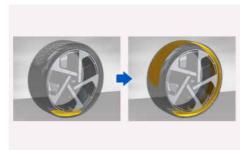


### MARNING

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

- 9 Switch off the compressor.
- 10 Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve. Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

11 Immediately drive about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.



Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

- 12 After driving about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safety location.
- 13 Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tyre valve. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.





#### CAUTION

- If the tyre inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 11. Then repeat steps 12 to 13.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in).
- We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### How to adjust tyre pressure

- 1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.
- 2 Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.





### CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tyre pressure only needs to be adjusted.

- 3 Remove the motor compartment fuse box cover. Connect cables to the jumper terminals in numerical order.
- 4 Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.
  - With the vehicle is DRIVE READY, proceed as follows:
  - To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
  - To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button on the compressor.



### MARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure. For more information, refer to the 'Tyres and wheels' section in chapter 10. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

#### NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

#### Information

- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 130-145 lbf·ft (18-20 kgf·m).

### Wheel and tyre installation

tif equipped

When removing and installing wheels and tyres, use the tool for removing the wheel cover inside the tool case to remove the wheel cover.

### Dedicated remover storage position



- 1. Tool case
- 2. Dedicated removal tool

### How to remove the wheel cover using a dedicated removal tool



- 1 Make sure to place the wheel cover into the designed position when replacing the wheel cover.
- 2 The designated position of the wheel cover depends on the shape of the wheel.

3 Align the valve stem hole in the wheel cover with the emblem of the wheel cover before installing.



1. Valve stem

### **Towing**

### **Towing service**





Wheel lift Towing



#### 1. Dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

2WD vehicles can be towed with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

### When towing 2WD vehicles

2WD vehicles can be towed without wheel dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.



- 1 Release the parking brake before turning off the vehicle.
- 2 Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- 3 Change the gear to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- 4 Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON position.



### **CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, press the Start/Stop button in the OFF or POWER ON position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain airbag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer towbar or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground.



• Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



 Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the reducer gear before towina.

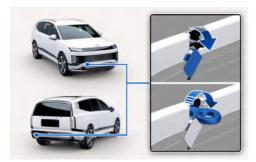
### Precautions when moving a short distance using towing hook and so on before towing a vehicle

Move short distances within 33 ft. (10 m) at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

At this time, the gear must be in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the reducer gear and parking brake, move the vehicle by using dollies, tyre skate, etc with all wheel lifted.

### Removable towing hook

After removing the towing hook hole cover on the front or rear bumper, install the towing hook.



- 1 Open the tailgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
- 2 Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
- 3 Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
- 4 Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.



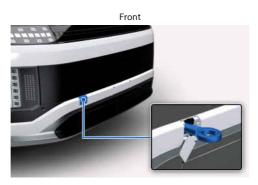
### CAUTION

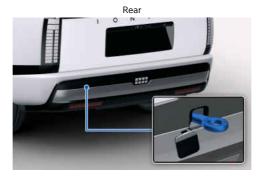
Make sure the towing hook is tighten properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

#### NOTICE

Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

## **Emergency towing**





If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removable towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, motor, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.



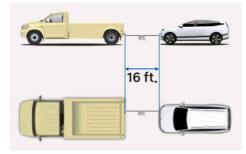
#### WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- · Shift the gear in N (Neutral).
- · Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal because you have reduced braking performance.
- · More steering effort is required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles must communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the removable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the cables, chains, or removable hook. Apply steady and even force.

• Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 ft. (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 in. (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.



- · Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the reducer gear for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the reducer fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

#### NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- · Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h) and drive less than 0.07 mi. (10 m) when towing to avoid serious damage to reducer gear.
- · Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. Otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

### If the electric vehicle needs towing

If towing is required, lift all wheels to tow. Towing with the wheels on the ground may damage the vehicle's motor components.



#### CAUTION

Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle after a fire. When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire.

### Countermeasures for accidents or fire

When an accident occurs whilst driving the vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.



#### MARNING

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- · Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
- If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

#### If the electric vehicle catches fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

· Contact the fire department, report an electric vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.



#### WARNING

If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.



#### A CAUTION

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.

### If the electric vehicle is submerged

If the electric vehicle is submerged whilst driving, immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key. Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



#### WARNING

Never touch the submerged electric vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

### Other precautions for electric vehicle accidents



### **CAUTION**

- · Be extremely cautious for electricity safety. An electric shock accident may occur due to a short circuit in high voltage power.
- · When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · Use or install only genuine parts. Third-party parts or modified parts may damage the electric power system

### When the door handle is hidden inside the door panel

In case of emergency, when the door handle is hidden inside the door panel:



- 1 Push the front part (to the front side of the vehicle) of the outside door handle inwards.
- 2 Manually pop the door handle and pull the handle to open the door.

### **Emergency commodity**

### tif equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

### Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

- 1 Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
- 2 Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
- 3 Stand about 8 ft. (2.5 m) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
- 4 Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

#### First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage, and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

### **Triangle reflector**

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

### Tyre pressure gauge

### tif equipped

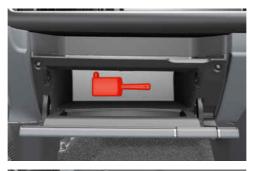
Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

- 1 Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
- 2 Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
- 3 Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
- 4 Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. For more information, refer to the 'Tyres and wheels' section in chapter 10.
- 5 Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

### How to use an emergency hammer for emergency escape

if equipped





- 1 Take the emergency hammer located in the glove box and strike the edge of the vehicle's side glass.
- 2 If the glass does not break at once, reposition and strike along the edge.
- 3 If the glass is broken enough, push it outward as hard as you can to escape.

### Pan-European eCall System

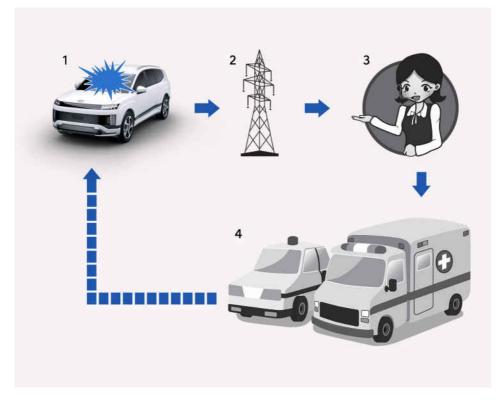
### tif equipped

The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads of Europe. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

In case of manual registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the SOS button.

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the public safety answering point including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, vehicle identification number of the vehicle.

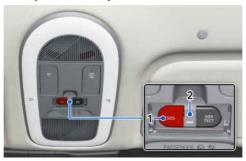
Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.



- 1. Road accident
- 2. Wireless network
- 3. Public safety answering point

#### 4. Rescue

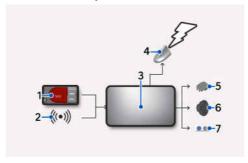
### Elements of the Pan-European eCall System



- SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.
- 2. LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

### Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



- 1. SOS button
- 2. Crash signal
- 3. Emergency Call System
- 4. Antenna
- 5. Mic
- 6. Speaker
- 7. LEDs

The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered

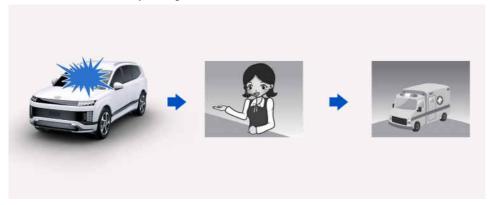
#### 594 Emergency situations

automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle; refer to this section.

### Automatic accident reporting



- 1 System operation in the event of a traffic accident
- 2 Connection with the public safety answering point
- 3 Emergency services

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the public safety answering point for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the public safety answering point when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.



#### CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

### Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the public safety answering point, by pressing **SOS** button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the **SOS** button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the public safety answering point (during emergency call) by pressing the **SOS** button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the **SOS** button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again. (For Russia)

It can be cancelled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be cancelled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

- 1 Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic.
- 2 Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
- 3 After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the public safety answering point sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

# **MARNING**

- Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years.
- If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend to have the Pan-European eCall system checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
  - Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.
- The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any
  arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect
  your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the public
  safety answering point. Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by
  yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European
  eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

#### NOTICE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of HYUNDAI. Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

#### Manufacturer Information

- Mobis: MPE UK Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park, Tamworth, Warwickshire, B78 1SQ, UK
- Continental: Continental Engineering Services Ltd. Lancaster Road, Fradley Business Park, Fradley, Lichfield, WS 13 8RY

### Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC\* and 2002/58/EC\*\* of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC\*\*\*.

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

- \*: Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- \*\*: Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic

communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

\*\*\*: Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

### Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- · Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- · Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its time stamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

### Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

### Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

# 9. Maintenance

This chapter explains how to inspect and maintain your vehicle, to ensure safe driving.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to vour vehicle.

### Important safety precautions

### Cooling fan operation precaution



### MARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the vehicle on. The cooling fan may operate automatically if the negative — battery terminal is not disconnected.

### Safety precaution



#### MARNING.

Performing maintenance on the vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge, experience, or proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Before performing maintenance:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- · Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

### **Maintenance services**

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend that you have the vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

### **Owner's responsibility**

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

### **Owner maintenance precautions**

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several maintenance procedures can only be done with special tools, therefore we recommend to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

#### NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For information, read the separate Service passport provided with the vehicle. If your unsure about any service or maintenance procedure we recommend to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

### Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

The electric control system in the vehicle may cause malfunction or other negative impact on the artificial heart and the artificial internal organs. Be sure to inquire the impact of the electric control system on the artificial organs from the medical product corporation.

#### Owner maintenance schedule

### When you stop for charging:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.



### ▲ WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other iniuries.

### Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or pulls to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or hard-to-push brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the shift gear level.
- · Check the shift gear P (Park) function.
- · Check the parking brake.
- · Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

### At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- · Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.

Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

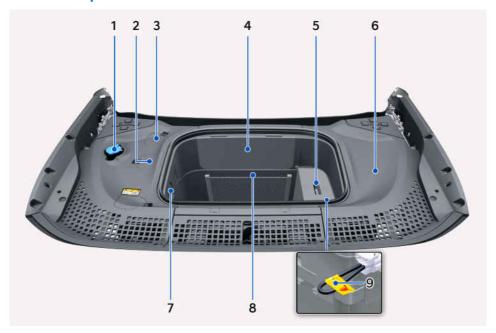
### At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- · Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- · Check headlight alignment.
- · Check the seat belts for wear and function.

### At least once a year:

- · Clean body and door drain holes.
- · Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- · Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- · Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- · Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the shift gear linkage and controls.
- · Clean the battery and terminals.
- · Check the brake fluid level.

# **Motor compartment**



- 1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- 2. Coolant reservoir
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir
- 4. Cabin air filter
- 5. Battery (12 V)
- 6. Fuse box
- 7. Front boot emergency button
- 8. Front boot
- 9. Emergency cable

# Vehicle inspection and maintenance

### Coolant

## Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

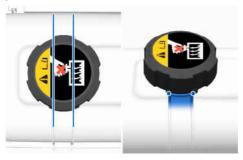
If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water mixed with antifreeze to bring the level to the MAX mark.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for a cooling system inspection.



- Check the coolant level when the motor compartment is cooled. Coolant level is
  influenced by temperature, and if the coolant reservoir cap is removed when coolant
  temperature is high, hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing
  serious injury.
- Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the motor could be overheated whilst driving.

Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front and the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.



#### Information

- · Battery system: Inverter, LDC
- The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

#### Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or motor damage.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Terrorentura	Mixture Percentage (volume)					
Ambient Temperature	Antifreeze	Water				
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65				

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)					
Ambient Temperature	Antifreeze	Water				
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60				
-35 °C (-31 °F) <sup>*1</sup>	50	50				
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40				

<sup>\*1:</sup> If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

### Changing coolant

We recommend that you have the coolant changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.



### ▲ WARNING

Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to motor parts, put a thick towel around the coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into motor parts.

#### **Brake fluid**

# Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



### MARNING

- If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not let brake fluid into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

#### NOTICE

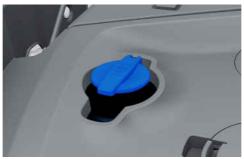
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its
  quality cannot be guaranteed.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.
  - Use only the specified brake fluid specified in the 'Recommended lubricants and capacities' section in chapter 10.

#### Reducer fluid

There is no reducer fluid level gauge in the vehicle. Check the reducer fluid every 40,000 mi. (60,000 km) regularly. If the vehicle is driven under severe condition, we recommend that you check the maintenance under severe usage condition and consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

#### Washer fluid

# Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

# **MARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Coolant can severely
  obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle
  control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir.
   Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- · Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

#### Cabin air filter

### Filter inspection

The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

### Filter replacement

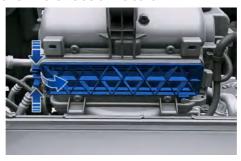
1 Open the bonnet and remove the cover by front boot handle.



Type B

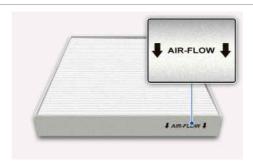


2 Press and hold the lock on the left side of the cover.



3 Replace the cabin air filter.

### NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (4) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

4 Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

### Wiper blades

Contamination of the windscreen or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

#### NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:
  - Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
  - Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- · To prevent damage:
  - Never use non-specified wiper blades.
  - Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
  - Always return the wiper arms to the windscreen before driving.

### Front windscreen wiper blade replacement

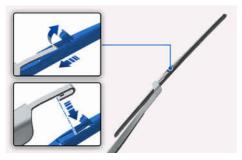


This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design that cannot be lifted when in their bottom resting position.

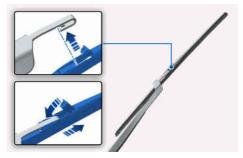
Within 20 seconds of turning off the vehicle, push and hold the wiper lever down to the 1x position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.

- At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.
- 1 Lift the wipers off the windscreen.
- 2 Rotate wiper blade to access the clip.

3 Whilst pushing up the clip, pull down the wiper blade. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



4 Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



- 5 Gently put the wipers back down onto the windscreen.
- 6 With the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

### NOTICE

- · Avoid the wipers from touching the windscreen when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windscreen damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

# Rear window wiper blade replacement

- 1 Within 20 seconds after the vehicle is turned off, push down the wiper switch to the 1x position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the lowest position.
- 2 Raise the wiper arm.

3 Press the wiper blade slot. Then remove the wiper blade.



4 Insert a new wiper blade into the wiper arm until an audible "click" sounds.



5 If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm onto the rear windscreen, and turn the Start/Stop button to POWER ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

#### **Battery**



### MARNING .

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

• Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



• Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



• Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



· Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



• Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



· Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.

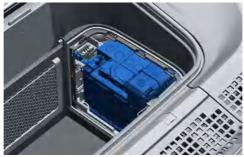
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.

#### NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the motor compartment.
- · Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

# For best battery service



- · Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

# Battery capacity label



- 1. The HYUNDAI model name of battery
- 2. The nominal voltage
- 3. The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- 4. The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- 5. The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

## Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance free, calcium based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- · If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for two hours.

# **MARNING**

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- · Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  - 1 Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  - 2 Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  - 3 Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle when you replace the battery.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in serious injury.
- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that
  the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM
  battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM
  batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

### By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. For more information on jump starting procedures, refer to the 'Jump starting (12 V Battery)' section in chapter 8.

### **NOTICE**



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

#### Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been removed:

- Current trip/After charging/Since last reset (refer to chapter 4)
- Integrated Memory System (refer to chapter 5)
- Power window (refer to chapter 5)
- Panorama sunroof (refer to chapter 5)
- Climate control system (refer to chapter 5)
- Power tailgate (refer to chapter 5)
- Clock (refer to Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to Infotainment system manual)

#### Tyres and wheels



### MARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as
  each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other
  than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle
  control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a
  serious accident.

### Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum electric energy economy, always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

### Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

Check all tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Cold tyres mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mi. (1.6 km).



### MARNING

- · Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling. and lead to sudden tyre failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tyre failures that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced energy efficiency. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

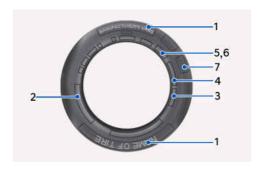


### CAUTION

Warm tyres normally exceed the recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure. The tyres are underinflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to the 'Tyres and wheels' section in chapter 10.

# Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the Tyre Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



- 1. Manufacturer or brand name
- 2. Tyre size designation
- 3. Checking tyre life (TIN)
- 4. Tyre ply composition and material
- 5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure
- 6. Maximum load rating
- 7. Uniform tyre quality grading

#### Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle.

### Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tyre size designator may differ depending on your vehicle.)

- 255/60R19 113V
  - 255: Tyre width in millimeters.
  - 60: Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.
  - R: Tyre construction code (Radial).
  - 19: Rim diameter in inches.
  - 113: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
  - V: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

### Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

- 8.0J X 19
  - 8.0: Rim width in inches.
  - J: Rim contour designation.

- 19: Rim diameter in inches.

### Tyre speed ratings

The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
Т	118 mph (190 km/h)
Н	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Υ	186 mph (300 km/h)

#### Checking tyre life (TIN)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code.

The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code. The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

#### Example DOT:

#### DOT XXXX XXXX 1525

- · 15: the week of manufacture
- · 25: the year of manufacture

#### Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter 'R' means radial ply construction. The letter 'D' means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter 'B' means belted-bias ply construction.

### Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

### Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example tyre quality grading:

**TREADWEAR 200** 

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

#### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may differ depending on the grade.

### Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.



### WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature - A. B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



### WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading. either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure.

# Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres at least once a month.

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. You cannot tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are underinflated.

#### How to check

- 1 Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem.
- 2 Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement.
  - If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
  - If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.
  - If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.
- 3 Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

### Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### NOTICE

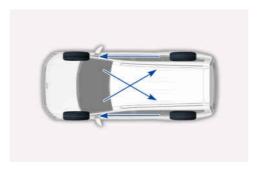
Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminium wheels may be damaged.

### Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking, or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check nut torque (proper torque is 130-145 lbf-ft (18-20 kgf-m).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.



### WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

Information

When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, install the side marked outside facing out.

### Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your repairer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

# Tyre replacement



#### 1. Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

#### Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres or the tyres that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tyres when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.



### MARNING

To reduce the risk of death or serious iniury:

- · Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- · Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
- When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after 6 years of normal service.
- Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tyre aging process.

### Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

# Low aspect ratio tyres

# if equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tyres.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.



### CAUTION

Low aspect wheels and tyres are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

- · When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tyres and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 mi. (3,000 km).
- It is difficult to visually inspect for tyre damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace the tyre.

#### Other maintenance items

### Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the cables.

### Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, visit http://service.hyundai-motor.com

### Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the vehicle off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

#### Drive shafts and related

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

# Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

#### Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses. This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the motor compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.



#### MARNING

Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.



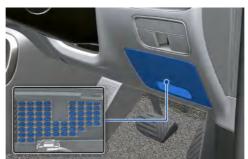
### CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

#### Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle. Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

# Instrument panel fuse panel



		SPARE	ğ	2VC	10	EFRANE. SWITCH	B					I MEMORY	ğ	~O;	N	E-04-101	B	ID IGG	ð
7 MODULE	ă	i-0410	ă	SPARE	ð	cau	ğ					MENOSY S	K	BOC	Ø	MODITE	ğ	9 1G3	Ø
POMER HANGLE	ā	with the	K			۵	A					MULTIMETER	Ñ	4 MODULE	ğ	CLUSTER	Ø	1G3	ğ
980M (DRV)	8	SBOM (PASE)	Ř	MODLE	P. P.							10-	Á	B MODULE	ğ	²⊕	Ø	1 MODULE	ă
L.	Ä	HR LM	Ŕ	\$	Ø	OWNER	ă	BOC	ద్ద				Г	¹0;-	á				
-J.	ń	P+	Ã	5 COLE	Ø.	9 MODILE	ă	m me	Ŕ	AMP	A	2	Ŕ	3 MCDULE	ğ				-
DRVI J.	á	UH	Á	20/-	ğ	On	á	W	S.	J.	ă	0	N						
.J.	Ŕ	J.	Ŕ	испо	оль	зуйте	TOJ	ько пр	едн	назнач	ен	ные пр	еде	, охрани	te	пи	_		
n_a	m	רבר		USE	TI	OLO LO HE DES نو التواس	iGi	NATED	FU				s						

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected		
A/C2	<sup>2</sup> A/C	7.5 A	Front/Rear A/C Controller, A/C Control Module		
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5 A	Stop Lamp Switch, BDC		
MEMORY1	1 MEMORY	10 A	Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front/Rear A/C Controller, ADAS Unit (Parking), BDC, A/C Control Module, Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display, Mood Lamp Unit, Mood Lamp (Crash Pad), ADP Unit, Finger Print Module (LHD)		
A/BAG IND	IND	7.5 A	Overhead Console		

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
E-SHIFTER2	2 E-SHIFTER	10 A	SCU, Shift Lever & Start Button
IG3 10	<sup>10</sup> IG3	10 A	CCU, ICCU, VCMS, V2L Unit
MODULE7	7 MODULE	10 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, ICC Unit, Data Link Connector, Multifunction Switch, Hazard Lamp Switch, 2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH, Power Tailgate Unit, Rear Blowr Relay, 3RD Seat Folding Unit, Driver/ Passenger Power Seat Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, UIP Siren, UIP Sensor, Auto Defogger & Rain Sensor, Driver/Passenger DSM Monitor
E-SHIFTER1	1 E-SHIFTER	10 A	Shift Lever & Start Button
CCU	CCU	10 A	CCU
MEMORY2	2 MEMORY	7.5 A	CDCU, CCNC Keyboard, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, Finger Print Module (RHD)
BDC2	<sup>2</sup> BDC	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE2	2 MODULE	10 A	CCU, Stop Lamp Switch
IG3 9	<sup>9</sup> IG3	10 A	Incar Temperature Sensor, Front/Rear A/C Controller, Infotainment Jack Assembly, A/C Control Module, A/C Heater (Front), Rear A/C Actuator Assembly, 2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH, Passenger Power Seat Module, 3RD Seat Folding Unit
POWER HANDLE	POWER HANDLE	15 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit
wireless DCU	wireless DCU	7.5 A	DCU

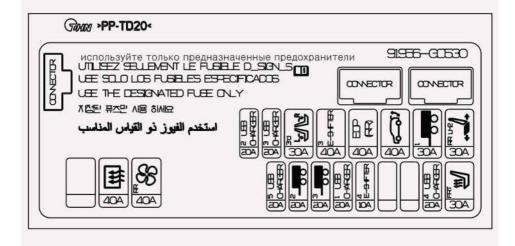
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
CHILD LOCK		15 A	Child Lock/Unlock Relay
MULTIMEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	25 A	CCNC Head Unit
MODULE4	4 MODULE	10 A	Data Link Connector, ICC Unit, Electro Chromic Mirror, CCNC Head Unit, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, Finger Print Module, Driver Power Seat Module, AMP, ADP Unit, Front Console UVC Lamp Unit, Crash Pad Switch (Lower)
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5 A	Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display
IG3 8	8 IG3	10 A	CCNC Head Unit
SBCM (DRV)	SBCM (DRV)	20 A	Driver SBCM
SBCM (PASS)	SBCM (PASS)	20 A	Passenger SBCM
MODULE6	6 MODULE	7.5 A	Head Lamp LH/RH
SUNROOF1	1 *.	20 A	Sunroof Controller (Glass Motor)
MODULE8	8 MODULE	10 A	Multifunction Switch, Driver Power Window Switch
MDPS2	² <b>⊕</b>	7.5 A	MDPS Unit
MODULE1	1 MODULE	10 A	ADP Unit, AMP, Console Mood Lamp #1-#2, CCNC Keyboard, CCNC Head Unit, DCU, ADAS Unit (Parking), BDC, CCU, Infotainment Jack Assembly, Front Console UVC Lamp Unit, E-Call Switch (Russia)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT (PASS)1	PASS1	30 A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
P/SEAT (RR LH)1	RR LH1	15 A	2ND Power Seat Module LH
WASHER	₩	10 A	Multifunction Switch
CHARGER	CHARGER	10 A	VCMS, ICCU, Charging Connector Door Assembly, Relay Box (Charger Lock/Unlock Relay)
BDC1	<sup>1</sup> BDC	10 A	BDC, Bluetooth Unit #1~#2, UWB Unit (Front), UWB Unit (Front LH/RH), UWB Unit (Rear LH/RH)
AIR BAG1	1 27	10 A	Airbag Control Module
P/SEAT (PASS)2	PASS2	25 A	Passenger Seat Relay Unit, Passenger Power Seat Module
P/WINDOW (RH)	RH	30 A	Passenger(LHD)/Driver(RHD) Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, Rear Power Window Switch RH
MODULE5	5 MODULE	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE9	9 MODULE	10 A	Driver/Passenger Door Puddle Lamp, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle, Rear Door Puddle Lamp LH/RH
P/SEAT (RR RH)2	RR RH2	25 A	2ND Power Seat Module RH
AMP	AMP	25 A	АМР
SUNROOF2	2	20 A	Sunroof Controller (Blind Motor)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE3	3 MODULE	10 A	Front Radar, Inverter (Front/Rear), Front Corner Radar LH/RH, Active Bonnet Unit, Front Console Switch, CDCU, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, ADAS Unit (Parking), ADAS Unit (Driving), Front View Camera (ADAS), Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, Driver/Passenger DSM Monitor
P/SEAT (DRV)1	DRV1	30 A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module
P/WINDOW (LH)	Ŧ	30 A	Driver(LHD)/Passenger(RHD) Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH, Rear Power Window Switch LH
AIR BAG2	2	10 A	Airbag Control Module
DOOR LOCK	9	20 A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay
S/HEATER (RR)	**************************************	25 A	2ND Seat Heater Module, 2ND Air Ventilation Seat Module, 2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH
P/SEAT (DRV)3	DRV3	10 A	Driver Air Cell (7Cell)
START	$\bigcirc$	7.5 A	BDC, VCU
P/SEAT (RR RH)1	RR RH1	30 A	2ND Seat RH Folding Actuator, 2ND Power Seat Module RH
P/SEAT (DRV)2	DRV2	25 A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module

## Cargo compartment fuse panel





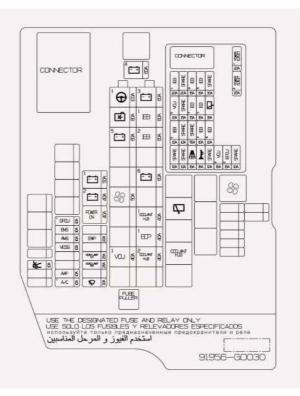
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
REAR HEATED	<u> </u>	40 A	Rear Junction Block (Rear Heaterd Relay)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
BLOWER (RR)	RR SS	40 A	Rear Junction Block (Rear Blower Relay)
USB CHARGER2	2 USB CHARGER	20 A	Driver Seat USB Connector
USB CHARGER3	<sup>3</sup> USB CHARGER	20 A	Passenger Seat USB Connector
3rd ROW SEAT FOLDING	3rd	30 A	3RD Seat Folding Unit
E-SHIFTER3	3 E-SHIFTER	40 A	SCU
EOP (RR)	EOP (RR)	40 A	Traction Motor Oil Pump (Rear)
POWER TAILGATE	(C)	40 A	Power Tailgate Unit
TRAILER1	1 _00	30 A	Trailer Connector
P/SEAT (RR LH)2	RR LH2	30 A	2ND Seat LH Folding Actuator, 2ND Power Seat Module LH
USB CHARGER5	<sup>5</sup> USB CHARGER	20 A	Luggage USB Charging Connector RH
TRAILER2	200	20 A	Trailer Connector
TRAILER3	3 _00	20 A	Trailer Connector
USB CHARGER1	1 USB CHARGER	20 A	Infotainment Jack Assembly

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
E-SHIFTER4	4 E-SHIFTER	10 A	scu
USB CHARGER4	<sup>4</sup> USB CHARGER	20 A	Luggage USB Charging Connector LH
S/HEATER (FRT)	FRT	30 A	Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Seat Heater & VENT. Unit

# Motor compartment fuse panel





# Motor compartment fuse panel (junction block)

Туре	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-A	MDPS1	1	100 A	MDPS Unit
	COOLING FAN	*	80 A	Cooling Fan Motor
	B+5	5 - +	60 A	PDC (Fuse - F29, F36, F46, F48, F49, F53, F56)
	BLOWER	S	50 A	Blower Relay

Туре	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	VCU1	¹ VCU	40 A	VCU
	B+3	3 - +	60 A	PDC (Fuse - F02, F09, F10, F17, F18, F25, F26, F33, F34, F43, F44, F51, F52, F58, F59)
	IEB1	1 IEB	60 A	IEB Unit
	IEB2	<sup>2</sup> IEB	60 A	IEB Unit
MULTI FUSE-B	B+6	6 - +	60 A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Wiper Power Relay, Fuse - F20, F22, F23, F29)
	COOLANT HUB1	1 COOLANT HUB	40 A	Coolant Driver
	EOP1	1 EOP	40 A	Traction Motor Oil Pump (Front)
	COOLANT HUB2	2 COOLANT HUB	40 A	Coolant HUB Relay (RLY.5)
SB	B+4	4	60 A	PDC (Long Term Load Latch Relay, IPS3, Fuse - F04, F12, F20, F37, F47, F54, F55)
	B+1	1 = +	50 A	PDC (IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
	B+2	2 - +	40 A	PDC (IPS11, IPS12)
	POWER ON	POWER ON	40 A	PCB Block (Power On Relay, ACC Relay)
MICRO	EWP	EWP	20 A	Electronic Water Pump (BSA)

Туре	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	HEAD LAMP LH	HEAD LAMP LH	25 A	Head Lamp LH
	HEAD LAMP RH	HEAD LAMP RH	25 A	Head Lamp RH
	WIPER FRT	$\Box$	30 A	Front Wiper Motor
	EPCU1	1 EPCU	10 A	Inverter (Rear)
	BMS	BMS	10 A	вми
	AMS	AMS	10 A	12V Battery Sensor
	VESS	VESS	10 A	VESS Unit
	AAF	AAF	10 A	Active Air Flap Unit LH/RH
	A/C1	<sup>1</sup> A/C	10 A	Blower Relay, A/C Control Module
		1		

# Motor compartment fuse panel (PCB block)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
POWER OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	20 A	Luggage Power Outlet
POWER OUTLET2	<sup>2</sup> POWER OUTLET	20 A	Front Power Outlet
IG3 5	<sup>5</sup> IG3	15 A	Electronic A/C Compressor, Coolant 3WAY Valve (BSA), P/R Junction Block (RLY.5)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
IG3 2	² IG3	15 A	SCU, Inverter (Front)
IG3 1	1 IG3	20 A	PDC (Fuse - F08, F16, F24)
WIPER RR	\tau	15 A	Rear Wiper Motor, P/R Junction Block (Wiper RR Relay)
IG3 3	³ IG3	15 A	Electronic Water Pump (BSA)
IG3 7	7 IG3	15 A	Inverter (Rear), BMU
VCU 3	³ VCU	10 A	VCU
IG3 6	<sup>6</sup> IG3	10 A	VCU
IG3 4	4 IG3	10 A	Traction Motor Oil Pump (Front), Cooling Fan Motor, Traction Motor Oil Pump (Rear)
IEB3	³ IEB	10 A	IEB Unit
EPCU2	<sup>2</sup> EPCU	15 A	Inverter (Front)
VCU2	<sup>2</sup> VCU	15 A	VCU
HORN	<b>-</b>	15 A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
B/Alarm	<i>*************************************</i>	15 A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)

# **Battery fuse panel**

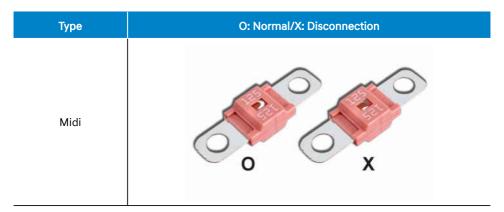




Fuse name	Symbol	Fuse rating
LDC	LDC	225 A

# How to check fuses by type

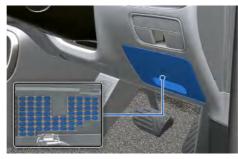
Туре	O: Normal/X: Disconnection
Blade	o X
Cartridge	o X
Multi	o X



## **Replacing fuses**

## Instrument panel fuse replacement

- 1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.
- 2 Open the fuse panel cover. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuses panel cover.



4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).

5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

## Motor compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse

- Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.
- 2 Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.
- 3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuses panel cover.





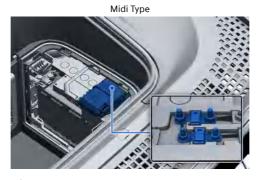
- 4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
- 5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



#### CAUTION

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.





If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

# **Light bulbs**

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.



#### WARNING

- · Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

#### NOTICE

- Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.
- To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

#### Information

- The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- · Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.
- Traffic Change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (for example, automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlights are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlights in a country with opposite traffic direction.

## Light desiccant

## if equipped

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, parking light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, parking light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Replacing the LED light

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

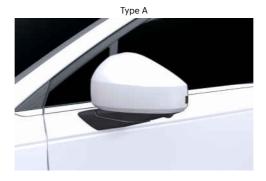
The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

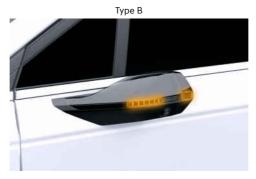
# Headlight, Position light, Turn signal light, Daytime running light (DRL) replacement



- 1. Position light/Daytime Running Light (DRL)
- 2. Turn signal light
- 3. Headlight (Low)
- 4. Headlight (High)/Low beam assist
- 5. Low beam assist

# Side repeater light replacement





# Rear combination light replacement



- 1. High mounted stop light
- 2. Tail/Stop light
- 3. Turn signal light
- 4. Back up light/Rear fog light

# License plate light replacement



# Interior light replacement

Map lamp, personal lamp, room lamp, two-way multi console lamp, vanity mirror lamp, glove box lamp, front boot lamp, mood lamp and cargo area lamp



Personal lamp



Room lamp



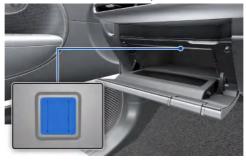
Two-way multi console lamp



Vanity mirror lamp



Glove box lamp



Front boot lamp



Mood lamp (if equipped)



#### Cargo area lamp



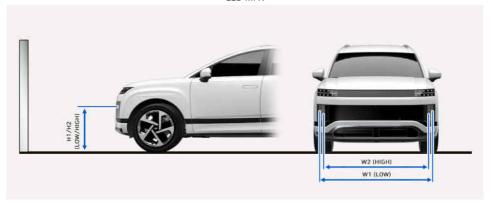
## **Headlight aiming**



- 1 Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver and tools.
  - The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
- 2 Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective headlight centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of headlights) on the screen.
- 3 With the headlight and battery in normal condition, aim the headlights so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
- 4 To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.
  To aim the low beam and high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

# Aiming point

#### LED MFR



H1: Height between the headlight centre and ground (Low beam)

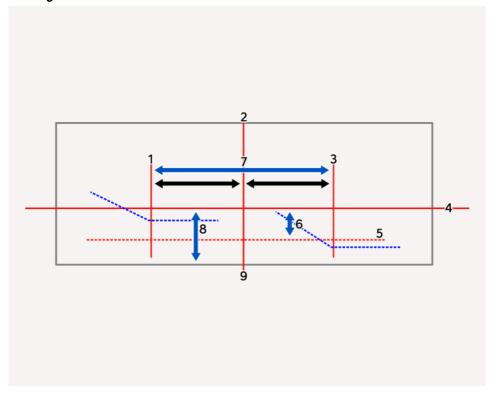
H2: Height between the headlight centre and ground (High beam)

W1: Distance between the two headlights centres (Low beam)

W2: Distance between the two headlights centres (High beam)

VEHICLE CONDITION	LAMP TYPE	H1	H2	W1	W2
Without driver	LED	26.85	26.85	67.52	64.07
in. (mm)		(682)	(682)	(1,715)	(1,627.4)
With driver	LED	26.46	26.46	67.52	64.07
in. (mm)		(672)	(672)	(1,715)	(1,627.4)

## Headlight low beam



- 1. Vertical line of the left headlight bulb centre
- 2. Car axis
- 3. Vertical line of the right headlight bulb centre
- 4. Horizontal line of headlight bulb centre
- 5. Cut-off line
- 6. 100 mm (Based on 10 m)
- 7. W1 (Low/High beam)
- 8. H1/H2 (Low/High beam)
- 9. Ground
- 1 Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
- 2 The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
- 3 When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.

# Information \_\_\_\_\_

- The high beam is aimed simultaneously when aiming the low beam.
- Cover the upper optical system from top to second when doing the cut-off work.

## Appearance care

#### **Exterior care**

#### Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### Finish maintenance

#### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.



# **MARNING**

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.



## CAUTION



Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.

#### NOTICE

- High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.
- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes must not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you must not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

#### Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants. Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

#### NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts to prevent discolouration or paint deterioration.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.

Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

# Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

#### NOTICE

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anticorrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that your vehicle be maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

## Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a
  heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive
  petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

## Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as the frame and floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

#### Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean
  the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

## Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

#### Common causes of corrosion

- · Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

#### **High-corrosion** areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

#### Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials.

#### To help prevent corrosion

- Keep your vehicle clean
  - The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.
  - If you live in a high-corrosion area where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.-, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
  - When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
  - When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.
- Keep your garage dry
  - Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable
    environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the
    garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or
    mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so
    moisture is dispersed.
- Keep paint and trim in good condition

- Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
- Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

#### Interior care

#### Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

#### NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.

## Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

#### if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

#### **Fabric**

## tif equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its colour may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

#### NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.



#### NOTICE

the products.

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity. Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of

The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort. The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- · Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- · Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
    - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
    - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil
    - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum
    - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)
  - Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discolouration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimise damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright coloured, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

#### Interior wooden trim

Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

- · Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, tapes, or any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.



### CAUTION

- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. We recommend that you have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

## Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.



#### WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

# Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.



#### CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

# 10. Vehicle information

This chapter provides additional information on the vehicle, such as the vehicle dimensions and vehicle identification information.

#### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

# **Vehicle specifications**

#### **Dimensions**

Items	in. (mm)		
Overall length		199.21 (5,060)	
Overall width		77.95 (1,980)	
Overall height		70.47 (1,790)	
	255/60 R19	67.01 (1,702)	
Front tread	275/50 R20	66.61 (1,692)	
	285/45 R21	66.61 (1,692)	
	255/60 R19	67.47 (1,713.8)	
Rear tread	275/50 R20	67.08 (1,703.8)	
	285/45 R21	67.08 (1,703.8)	
Wheelbase		123.23 (3,130)	

# **Electric vehicle specifications**

ltem -		Long	Performance	
		2WD	4WD	4WD
	May autout (IMA)	D100	Front 66.1	Front 157.3
Motor	Max. output (kW)	Rear 160	Rear 160	Rear 157.3
	Max. torque (Nm)	Rear 350	Front 255	Front 350

ltem		Long	Performance	
		2WD 4WD		4WD
			Rear 350	Rear 350
	Capacity (kWh)	110.3	110.3	110.3
Battery (Lithium- ion)	Power output (kW)	354	354	354
_	Voltage (V)	610	610	610
Charger (OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers)	Max. output (kW)	7 (single-phase) / 10.5 (Three- phase)	7 (single-phase) / 10.5 (Three-phase)	7 (single- phase) / 10.5 (Three-phase)

# Tyres and wheels

				nflation kPa	Wheel nut		
Items	Tyre size	Tyre size Wheel size		Normal load		mum ad	torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
	255/60 R19	8.0J X 19	270 (39)	275 (40)	280 (41)	290 (42)	
Full size tyre	275/50 R20	8.0J X 20	260 (38)	270 (39)	280 (41)	290 (42)	130-145 (18-20, 176-196)
	285/45 R21	9.0J X 21	260 (38)	270 (39)	280 (41)	290 (42)	



# **CAUTION**

When replacing tyres, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

#### NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.
  - Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7 °C (12 °F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tyre inflation pressures may differ depending on changes in elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every kilometer (or mile) elevation change). If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tyre inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tyre(s).
- No spare tyre is provided as this vehicle provides Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK).

# Load and speed capacity tyres

lhama	Turnalina	NA/h a al aine	Load c	apacity	Speed capacity	
Items Tyre size		Wheel size	LI*1	lbs. (kg)	SS*2	mph (km/h)
	255/60 R19	8.0J X 19	113	2,535 (1,150)	V	149 (240)
Full size tyre	275/50 R20	8.0J X 20	113	2,535 (1,150)	V	149 (240)
	285/45 R21	9.0J X 21	113	2,535 (1,150)	V	149 (240)

<sup>\*1:</sup> LOAD INDEX

# Air conditioning system

	Item	1	Weight of volume	Classification
Tura A		Heat pump	45.86 ± 0.9 oz. (1,300 ± 25 g)	D 1224.vf
Defrigerent	Туре А	Without heat pump	39.68 ± 0.9 oz. (1,125 ± 25 g)	R-1234yf
Refrigerant	Tura D	Heat pump	48.5 ± 0.9 oz. (1,375 ± 25 g)	D 124-
	Type B	Without heat pump	44.09 ± 0.9 oz. (1,250 ± 25 g)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant		Heat pump	9.70 ± 0.35 oz. (275 ± 10 g)	DOE
Compressor	ubricant	Without heat pump	8.64 ± 0.35 oz. (245 ± 10 g)	POE

We recommend that you to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more details.

<sup>\*2:</sup> SPEED SYMBOL

# **Light source**

	Light source			Specification
	Headlight	Low	LED	LED
	rieadiigiit	High	LED	LED
Front	Turn signal light, P Daytime running li	osition light, ght	LED	LED
	Side repeater light	(Outside mirror)	LED	LED
	Front boot		LED	LED
	Stop light		LED	LED
	Tail light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
Rear	Backup light		LED	LED
	License plate light		LED	LED
	High mounted sto	p light	LED	LED
	Fog light		LED	LED
	Map lamp		LED	LED
	Personal lamp		LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamp	)	LED	LED
Interior	Glove box lamp		LED	LED
mtenor	Two-way multi cor	nsole lamp	LED	LED
	Mood lamp		LED	LED
	Cargo area lamp		LED	LED
	Room lamp		LED	LED

## **Recommended lubricants and capacities**

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote motor efficiency that results in improved energy economy.



# **CAUTION**

Severe motor and reducer gear damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed below.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

	Classification			Specifications		Capacity
2WD		Rear				3.61-3.70 lmp. qts. (4.1-4.2 ℓ)
Reducer fluid	4WD	Fro	ont	HK ATF	6S SP4M-1	2.82-2.90 lmp. qts. (3.2-3.3 ℓ)
	4000	Re	ear			3.61-3.70 Imp. qts. (4.1-4.2 ℓ)
Brake fluid			FMVSS 11	4 DOT-4 LV, 6 DOT-4, IS CLASS-6	As required	
		Performance	4WD (160	without heat pump		17.55 lmp. qts. (19.95 ℓ)
		Perrormance	kw+160 kw)	with heat pump	Mixture of	17.99 Imp. qts. (20.44 ℓ)
Motor cools	ot.		2WD	without heat pump	and water (Phosphate- based	17.17 Imp. qts. (19.51 ℓ)
Motor coolant	Long	(160 kw)	with heat pump	Ethylene glycol coolant Battery for	17.71 Imp. qts. (20.13 ℓ)	
		Range	4WD (70	without heat pump	aluminium radiator)	17.57 Imp. qts. (19.97 ℓ)
			kw+160 kw)	with heat pump		18 Imp. qts. (20.46 ℓ)

#### Vehicle load limit

Two labels on your driver's door side centre pillar show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

#### **Base Kerb Weight**

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

#### Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your repairer plus any aftermarket equipment.

#### Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

#### **Gross Axle Weight (GAW)**

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

#### **Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)**

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

#### **Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)**

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

#### Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

# **Overloading**



#### WARNING

The GAWR and the GVWR for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

## Vehicle weight and luggage volume

Gross Vehicle Weight lbs. (kg)					
	Long	Performance			
Item	2WD	4WD	4WD		
Gross weight	7,011 (3,180)	7,275 (3,300)	7,319 (3,320)		

Luggage volume cu ft. (ℓ)					
Item	2WD	4WD			
VDA (MIN.)	11.9 (338)				
VDA (MAX.)	88.1 (2,494) *1 / 85.4 (2,419) *2				

<sup>\*1: 6-</sup>Seater

## Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

The following table indicates the maximum trailer weight for your vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum allowable trailer weight. The maximum trailer weight includes the weight of the trailer, any cargo, and equipment or items attached to the trailer. The towing load in excess of these limits can seriously affect vehicle steering and performance, and may damage the motor and drivetrain.

Any additional weight, cargo, or accessories in your vehicle will reduce the maximum trailer weight and corresponding tongue load limits.

ltem		Long range		Performance
		2WD	4WD	4WD
Maximum trailer weight lbs. (kg)	With brake system	3,527 (1,600)	5,511 (2,500)	5,511 (2,500)
	Without brake system	1,653 (750)		
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device lbs. (kg)		176.4 (80)	275.6 (125)	

<sup>\*2: 7-</sup>Seater

la	Long range		Performance
Item	2WD	4WD	4WD
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point in. (mm)		44.3 (1,125)	

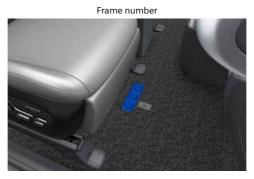
- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 220.4 lbs. (100 kg), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 49.7 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15 %. In this case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h) and increase the tyre inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.

#### Information

- M1: passenger vehicle (9-seater or under)
- N1: commercial vehicle (3.5 ton or under)

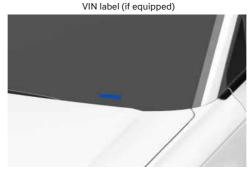
## Vehicle identifications

## **Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)**



The VIN is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the right front seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

#### Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the left or right front seat side centre pillar gives the VIN.

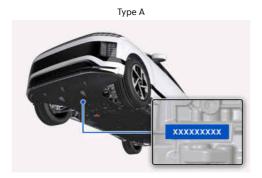
# Tyre specification and pressure label



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

#### **Motor number**

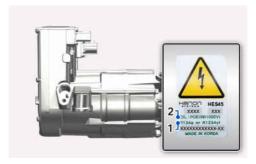


Type B



The motor numbers can be checked at the bottom of the vehicle.

# Air conditioner compressor label



- 1. Refrigerant
- 2. Refrigerant oil

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant and refrigerant oil.

## Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- · How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal;
- · How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

#### NOTICE

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# **Declaration of conformity**



Example **C€ C€** 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

# **Importer information (for Europe)**

Hyundai Motor Europe GmbH Kaiserleipromenade 5, 63067 Offenbach, Germany. T +49 (0) 69 27 1472 -0 www.hyundai.com/eu

# **Importer information (for United Kingdom)**



- Name: HYUNDAI Motor UK Limited
- Address: Address: Birchwood, Springfield Dr, Leatherhead KT22 7LP, UK

# Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

# **Manufacturer Information for Antenna**

- · Winnercom Co.
  - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies
  - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
  - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
  - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK